

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K/A
(Amendment No. 2)

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from to
Commission File Number 001-38960

Churchill Capital Corp II
(now known as Skillsoft Corp.)
(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its Charter)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

83-4388331
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification No.)

300 Innovative Way, Suite 201
Nashua, New Hampshire 03062
(Address of principal executive offices and zip code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (212) 380-7500

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Class A common stock, \$0.0001 par value	SKIL	New York Stock Exchange
Warrants included as part of the units	SKIL.W	New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:
None

Indicate by check mark if the Registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. YES NO

Indicate by check mark if the Registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Act. YES NO

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. YES NO

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to submit such files). YES NO

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definition of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.:

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Small reporting company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by the check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. YES NO

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report.

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). YES NO

The aggregate market value of the Registrant's shares of Class A common stock outstanding, other than shares held by persons who may be deemed affiliates of the Registrant, at June 30, 2020, was \$689,978,000.

As of March 12, 2021, there were 69,000,000 shares of Class A common stock, \$0.0001 par value, and 17,250,000 shares of Class B common stock, \$0.0001 par value, issued and outstanding.

Documents Incorporated by Reference: None.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	1
PART I	2
Item 1. Business	2
Item 1A. Risk Factors (Restated)	7
Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments	38
Item 2. Properties	38
Item 3. Legal Proceedings	38
Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures	38
PART II	39
Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	39
Item 6. Selected Financial Data (Restated)	39
Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Restated)	40
Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	46
Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	46
Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	46
Item 9A. Controls and Procedures (Restated)	46
Item 9B. Other Information	48
PART III	49
Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	49
Item 11. Executive Compensation	59
Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	59
Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	61
Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services	65
PART IV	66
Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules (Restated)	66
SIGNATURES	69

EXPLANATORY NOTE

Churchill Capital Corp II (now known as Skillsoft Corp. (“Skillsoft,”)) (the “Company,” “we,” “SPAC Predecessor,” “our” or “us”) is filing this Amendment No. 2 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K/A (the “Amendment”) to amend the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020, originally filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) on [March 15, 2021](#) (the “Original Filing”) and amended on [May 11, 2021](#) (the “First Amended Filing”), to amend and restate its financial statements and related footnote disclosures included in the Original Filing and the First Amended Filing as of and for the year ended December 31, 2020 solely as a result of the need to file with the SEC audited financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, of the Company in connection with the filing with the SEC of a registration statement. We are also restating the financial statements as of and for the period from September 30, 2019; as of December 31, 2019 and for the period from April 11, 2019 (inception) to December 31, 2019; and as of and for the periods ended March 31, 2020, June 30, 2020 and September 30, 2020 (collectively, the “Original Financial Statements”), in the accompanying financial statements included in this Annual Report.

As previously disclosed, pursuant to an Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of October 12, 2021, Software Luxembourg Holding S.A., a public limited liability company (société anonyme), incorporated and organized under the laws of the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg, merged with and into the SPAC Predecessor on June 11, 2021, and the SPAC Predecessor changed its name to “Skillsoft Corp.” (the “Business Combination”). Other than with respect to the financial statements of the SPAC Predecessor, this filing does not reflect or signify in any way a determination by Skillsoft’s Board of Directors, the Audit Committee of the Skillsoft Board of Directors or any other director or officer of Skillsoft regarding Skillsoft’s previously issued financial statements, which can continue to be relied upon in the form in which they have been filed with the SEC.

Restatement Background

All of the shares previously held by the Company’s public stockholders (the “Public Shares”) contained a redemption feature which provided each holder of such shares with the opportunity to have their shares redeemed, and management had no control over which Public Shares will be redeemed. Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 480-10-S99-3A “Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity” provides that redemption provisions not solely within the control of the issuer require shares subject to redemption to be classified outside of permanent equity. Furthermore, ASC 480-10-25-6(b) provides guidance stating that in determining if an instrument is mandatorily redeemable, a provision that defers redemption until a specified liquidity level is reached would not affect classification of the instrument. As such, management has identified errors made in the historical financial statements where, at the closing of the Company’s Initial Public Offering, the Company improperly reported its common stock subject to possible redemption. The Company previously determined the common stock subject to possible redemption to be equal to the redemption value, while also taking into consideration that a redemption cannot result in net tangible assets being less than \$5,000,001. In preparation for the filing with the SEC of a registration statement by Skillsoft, Skillsoft’s management determined that the Public Shares can be redeemed or become redeemable subject to the occurrence of future events considered to be outside of the Company’s control. Therefore, Skillsoft’s management concluded that all common stock subject to possible redemption should be carried at redemption value as temporary equity outside of stockholders’ equity. As a result of this error, Skillsoft’s management has concluded that temporary equity and permanent equity as of and for the year ended December 31, 2020, should be restated in this Amendment (see Note 2). The financial statements as of and for the period ended September 30, 2019; as of December 31, 2019 and for the period from April 11, 2019 (inception) to December 31, 2019; and as of and for the periods ended March 31, 2020, June 30, 2020 and September 30, 2020 are also restated in this amended Form 10-K/A. These restatements result in a change in classification of Class A common stock, presenting the Class A common stock as common stock subject to possible redemption. The common stock subject to possible redemption was remeasured to adjust from carrying value to redemption value. Increases or decreases in the carrying amount of common stock subject to possible redemption are affected by charges against additional paid-in capital (to the extent available), accumulated deficit and common stock. Further, as a result of this Amendment, there is no impact to the reported amounts for total assets, total liabilities, cash flows, or net income (loss); however, earnings per share was impacted due to a change in presentation relating to the restatements.

The financial information that has been previously filed or otherwise reported for this period is superseded by the information in this Amendment, and the financial statements and related financial information contained in the Original Filing and the First Amended Filing should no longer be relied upon.

Internal Control and Disclosure Controls Considerations

In connection with the restatement, Skillsoft’s management has re-evaluated the effectiveness of Churchill’s disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020. Skillsoft’s management has concluded that, in light of the errors described above, and the filing of the First Amended Filing and this Amendment, a material weakness existed in Churchill’s internal control over financial reporting related to Churchill’s accounting for complex financial instruments.

Except as described above, this Amendment does not amend, update or change any other items or disclosures contained in the Original Filing or the First Amended Filing, and, accordingly, this Amendment does not reflect or purport to reflect any information or events occurring after the date of the Original Filing or the date of the First Amended Filing or modify or update those disclosures affected by subsequent events. Accordingly, this Amendment should be read in conjunction with the Original Filing, the First Amended Filing and the Company's other filings with the SEC. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Original Filing or First Amended Filing.

Items Amended In This Amendment

For the convenience of the reader, this Amendment sets forth the Original Filing in its entirety, as amended to reflect the restatement. No attempt has been made in this Amendment No. 2 to update other disclosures presented in the Original Filing of the First Amended Filing, except as required to reflect the effects of the restatement. The following items have been amended as a result of the restatement:

- Part I – Item 1A. Risk Factors
- Part II – Item 6. Selected Financial Data.
- Part II – Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.
- Part II – Item 9A. Controls and Procedures.
- Part IV – Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules.

Except as described above, this Amendment does not amend, update or change any other items or disclosures contained in the First Amended Filing, and accordingly, this Amendment does not reflect or purport to reflect any information or events occurring after the original filing date or modify or update those disclosures affected by subsequent events. Accordingly, this Amendment should be read in conjunction with the First Amended Filing and the Company's other filings with the SEC. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the First Amended Filing.

This Amendment does not reflect adjustments for events occurring after May 11, 2021, the date of the filing of the First Amended Filing, except to the extent they are otherwise required to be included and discussed herein and did not substantively modify or update the disclosures herein other than as required to reflect the adjustments described above.

CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This annual report includes, and oral statements made from time to time by representatives of the Company may include, forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). We have based these forward-looking statements on our current expectations and projections about future events. These forward-looking statements are subject to known and unknown risks, uncertainties and assumptions about us that may cause our actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as "may," "should," "could," "would," "expect," "plan," "anticipate," "believe," "estimate," "continue," or the negative of such terms or other similar expressions. Such statements include, but are not limited to, our proposed business combination with Skillsoft and Global Knowledge and related matters, as well as all other statements other than statements of historical fact included in this annual report. Factors that might cause or contribute to such a discrepancy include, but are not limited to, those described in our other Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") filings. Forward-looking statements in this annual report may include, for example, statements about:

- our ability to complete our initial business combination;
- our expectations around the performance of the prospective target business or businesses;
- our success in retaining or recruiting, or changes required in, our officers, key employees or directors;
- our public securities' potential liquidity and trading;
- the lack of a market for our securities;
- the use of proceeds not held in the trust account or available to us from interest income on the trust account balance;
- the trust account not being subject to claims of third parties; or
- our financial performance.

The forward-looking statements contained in this annual report are based on our current expectations and beliefs concerning future developments and their potential effects on us. There can be no assurance that future developments affecting us will be those that we have anticipated. These forward-looking statements involve a number of risks, uncertainties (some of which are beyond our control) or other assumptions that may cause actual results or performance to be materially different from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. These risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to, those factors described under the heading "Item 1A. Risk Factors." Should one or more of these risks or uncertainties materialize, or should any of our assumptions prove incorrect, actual results may vary in material respects from those projected in these forward-looking statements. We undertake no obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as may be required under applicable securities laws.

PART I

References in this annual report to "we," "us," "company" or "our company" are to Churchill Capital Corp II (now known as Skillsoft Corp.), a Delaware corporation. References to "management" or our "management team" are to our officers and directors. References to our "sponsor" is to Churchill Sponsor II LLC, a Delaware limited liability company. References to our "initial stockholders" are to the holders of our founder shares prior to our initial public offering.

Introduction

We are a blank check company formed for the purpose of effecting a merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition, stock purchase, reorganization or other similar business combination with one or more operating businesses. We have neither engaged in any operations nor generated any operating revenue to date. Based on our business activities, the Company is a “shell company” as defined under the Exchange Act because we have no operations and nominal assets consisting almost entirely of cash.

Our founder, Michael Klein, is also the founder and managing partner of M. Klein and Company, which he founded in 2012. M. Klein and Company is a global strategic advisory firm that provides its clients a variety of advice tailored to their objectives. M. Klein and Company has established an entity within the firm, Archimedes Advisors, which will invest in our sponsor and which consists of operating partners (“operating partners”) who will assist Mr. Klein in sourcing potential acquisition targets, and creating long-term value in the business combination for us. M. Klein and Company’s operating partners are comprised of former senior operating executives of leading S&P 500 companies across multiple sectors and industries, including consumer, industrial, materials, energy, mining, chemicals, finance, data, software, enterprise technology, and media.

Our executive offices are located at 640 Fifth Avenue, 12th Floor, New York, NY 10019 and our telephone number is (212) 380-7500. Our corporate website address is www.churchillcapitalcorp.com. Our website and the information contained on, or that can be accessed through, the website is not deemed to be incorporated by reference in, and is not considered part of, this annual report. You should not rely on any such information in making your decision whether to invest in our securities.

Company History

In May 2019, our sponsor purchased an aggregate of 8,625,000 shares of Class B common stock (our “founder shares”) for an aggregate purchase price of \$25,000, or approximately \$0.003 per share. Our Class B common stock will automatically convert into shares of Class A common stock, on a one-for-one basis, upon the completion of a business combination. On June 7, 2019, we effected a stock dividend at one-third of one share of Class B common stock for each outstanding share of Class B common stock, resulting in an aggregate of 11,500,000 founder shares outstanding. On June 26, 2019, we effected a further stock dividend of one-half of a share of Class B common stock for each outstanding share of Class B common stock, resulting in our sponsor holding an aggregate of 17,250,000 founder Shares. The number of founder shares issued was based on the expectation that the founder shares would represent 20% of the outstanding shares of our Class A common stock and our Class B common stock (collectively, our “common stock”) upon completion of the initial public offering (the “IPO”).

On July 1, 2019, we completed our IPO of 69,000,000 units at a price of \$10.00 per unit (the “units”), generating gross proceeds of \$690,000,000. Each unit consists of one of the Company’s shares of Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and one-third of one warrant. Each whole warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one share of Class A common stock at a price of \$11.50 per share, subject to certain adjustments.

Concurrently with the completion of the IPO, our sponsor purchased an aggregate of 15,800,000 warrants (the “private placement warrants”) at a price of \$1.00 per warrant, or \$15,800,000 in the aggregate. An aggregate of \$690,000,000 from the proceeds of the IPO and the private placement warrants was placed in a trust account (the “trust account”) such that the trust account held \$690,000,000 at the time of closing of the IPO. Each whole private placement warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one share of Class A common stock at a price of \$11.50 per share, subject to certain adjustments.

On July 23, 2019, we announced that, commencing July 26, 2019, holders of the 69,000,000 units sold in the IPO may elect to separately trade the shares of Class A common stock and the warrants included in the units. Those units not separated continued to trade on the New York Stock Exchange (the “NYSE”) under the symbol “CCX.U” and the shares of Class A common stock and warrants that were separated trade under the symbols “CCX” and “CCX WS,” respectively.

2

Recent Developments

Skillsoft Merger Agreement

On October 12, 2020, we entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the “Skillsoft Merger Agreement”) with Software Luxembourg Holding S.A., a public limited liability company (société anonyme) incorporated and organized under the laws of the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg (“Skillsoft”).

Pursuant to the terms of the Skillsoft Merger Agreement, a business combination between Churchill and Skillsoft will be effected through the merger of Skillsoft with and into Churchill, with Churchill surviving as the surviving company (the “Skillsoft Merger”). At the effective time of the Skillsoft Merger (the “Effective Time”), (a) each Class A share of Skillsoft, with nominal value of \$0.01 per share (“Skillsoft Class A Shares”), outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time, will be automatically canceled and Churchill will issue as consideration therefor (i) such number of shares of Churchill’s Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “Churchill Class A Common Stock”) equal to the Class A First Lien Exchange Ratio (as defined in the Skillsoft Merger Agreement), and (ii) Churchill’s Class C common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “Churchill Class C Common Stock”), equal to the Class C Exchange Ratio (as defined in the Skillsoft Merger Agreement), and (b) each Class B share of Skillsoft, with nominal value of \$0.01 per share (“Skillsoft Class B Shares”), will be automatically canceled and Churchill will issue as consideration therefor such number of shares of Churchill Class A common stock equal to the Per Class B Share Merger Consideration (as defined in the Skillsoft Merger Agreement). Pursuant to the terms of the Skillsoft Merger Agreement, Churchill is required to use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Churchill Class A Common Stock to be issued in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Skillsoft Merger Agreement (the “Skillsoft Transactions”) to be listed on the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”) prior to the closing of the Skillsoft Merger (the “Skillsoft Closing”). Immediately following the Effective Time, Churchill will redeem all of the shares of Class C Common Stock issued to the holders of Skillsoft Class A Shares for an aggregate redemption price of (i) \$505,000,000 in cash and (ii) indebtedness under the Existing Second Out Credit Agreement (as defined in the Skillsoft Merger Agreement), as amended by the Existing Second Out Credit Agreement Amendment (as defined in the Skillsoft Merger Agreement), in the aggregate principal amount equal to the sum of \$20,000,000 to be issued by the Surviving Corporation (as defined in the Skillsoft Merger Agreement) or one of its subsidiaries, in each case, pro rata among the holders of Churchill Class C Common Stock issued in connection with the Skillsoft Merger.

The consummation of the proposed Skillsoft Transactions is subject to the receipt of the requisite approval of (i) the stockholders of Churchill (the “Churchill Stockholder Approval”) and (ii) the shareholders of Skillsoft (the “Skillsoft Shareholder Approval”) and the fulfillment of certain other conditions.

Global Knowledge Merger Agreement

Concurrently with its entry into the Skillsoft Merger Agreement, Churchill also entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the “Global Knowledge Merger Agreement”) by and among Churchill, Magnet Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of Churchill (“Merger Sub”), and Albert DE Holdings Inc., a Delaware corporation owned by investment funds affiliated with Rhône Capital L.L.C.

3

Pursuant to the Global Knowledge Merger Agreement, Merger Sub will merge with and into Global Knowledge, with Global Knowledge surviving the transaction as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Churchill (the “Global Knowledge Merger”). At the effective time (the “Global Knowledge Effective Time”) of the Global Knowledge Merger, as consideration for the Global Knowledge Merger, 100% of the issued and outstanding equity interests of Global Knowledge will be converted, in the aggregate, into the right to receive warrants, each of which shall entitle the holders thereof to purchase one share of Class A Churchill Common Stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share. The aggregate number of warrants to be received by the equity holders of Global Knowledge as consideration in the Global Knowledge Merger will be 5,000,000. The warrants to be issued to the equity holders of Global Knowledge will be non-redeemable and otherwise substantially similar to the private placement warrants issued to the Churchill Sponsor in connection with Churchill’s initial public offering.

The consummation of the proposed Global Knowledge Merger (the “Global Knowledge Closing”) is subject to the consummation of the Skillsoft Merger, among other conditions contained in the Global Knowledge Merger Agreement.

Restructuring Support Agreement

On October 12, 2020, Global Knowledge entered into a Restructuring Support Agreement (the “Global Knowledge RSA”) with (i) 100% of its lenders under that certain Amended and Restated First Lien Credit and Guaranty Agreement, dated as of January 30, 2015, as amended from time to time, by and among, inter alios, GK Holdings, as borrower, the guarantors from time to time party thereto, the lenders from time to time party thereto and Credit Suisse, acting in its capacity as administrative agent and collateral agent (the “First Lien Credit Agreement,” and the lenders thereto, the “First Lien Lenders”); and (ii) 100% of its lenders under that certain Amended and Restated Second Lien Credit and Guaranty Agreement, dated as of January 30, 2015, as amended from time to time, by and among, inter alios, GK Holdings, as borrower, the guarantors from time to time party thereto, the lenders from time to time party thereto and Wilmington Trust, acting in its capacity as administrative agent and collateral agent (the “Second Lien Credit Agreement,” and there lenders thereto, the “Second Lien Lenders,” together with the First Lien Lenders, the “Secured Lenders”). The Global Knowledge RSA contemplates an out-of-court restructuring (the “Restructuring”) that provides meaningful recoveries, funded by Churchill, to all Secured Lenders. Churchill is a third-party beneficiary of the Global Knowledge RSA with respect to enforcement of certain specific provisions and its explicit rights under the Global Knowledge RSA and not a direct party.

On the Out-of-Court Transaction Effective Date (as defined in the Global Knowledge RSA), which shall occur concurrently with the Global Knowledge Closing (and only upon such closing), (a) the First Lien Lenders will receive (i) \$143.5 million of cash and (ii) \$50 million in aggregate principal amount of new term loans (or an equivalent amount of cash in lieu thereof), and (b) the Second Lien Lenders will receive (i) \$12.5 million of cash and (ii) \$20 million in aggregate principal amount of new term loans (or an equivalent amount of cash in lieu thereof) (both (a) and (b) as set forth in the term sheet attached to the Global Knowledge RSA (the “Restructuring Term Sheet”).

On the Out-of-Court Transaction Effective Date, which shall occur concurrently with the Global Knowledge Closing (and only upon such closing), each holder of a claim arising under that certain Credit and Guaranty Agreement, dated as of November 26, 2019, by and among, inter alios, Global Knowledge Holdings B.V. and Global Knowledge Network (Canada), Inc., as borrowers, the guarantors from time to time party thereto, the lenders from time to time party thereto and Blue Torch Finance LLC, in its capacity as administrative agent, will be paid in cash, in full (including all accrued and unpaid interest through the date of repayment), as set forth in the Restructuring Term Sheet.

Under the Global Knowledge RSA, the Secured Lenders have agreed, subject to certain terms and conditions, to support the Restructuring of the existing debt of, existing equity interests in, and certain other obligations of Global Knowledge, on the terms set forth in the Global Knowledge RSA.

In accordance with the Global Knowledge RSA, the Secured Lenders agreed, among other things, to: (i) support the Restructuring as contemplated by the Global Knowledge RSA and the definitive documents governing the Restructuring; (ii) not take any action, directly or indirectly, to interfere with acceptance, implementation or consummation of the Restructuring; and (iii) not transfer their claims under the First Lien Credit Agreement and Second Lien Credit Agreement, as applicable, except with respect to limited and customary exceptions, including requiring any transferee to either already be bound or become bound by the terms of the Global Knowledge RSA.

In accordance with the Global Knowledge RSA, Global Knowledge agreed, among other things, to: (i) support and take all steps reasonably necessary and desirable to consummate the Restructuring in accordance with the Global Knowledge RSA; and (ii) not, directly or indirectly, object to, delay, impede, or take any other action to interfere with acceptance, implementation or consummation of the Restructuring.

Subscription Agreements

Prosus Agreements

On October 12, 2020, in connection with the execution of the Skillsoft Merger Agreement, MIH Ventures B.V. (“Prosus”) entered into a subscription agreement (the “Prosus Agreement”) with Churchill and the Sponsor, pursuant to which Prosus subscribed for 10,000,000 newly-issued shares of Churchill Class A common stock, at a purchase price of \$10.00 per share, to be issued at the closing (the “First Step Prosus Investment”), and Churchill granted Prosus a 30-day option (the “Option”) to subscribe for up to the lesser of (i) an additional 40,000,000 newly-issued shares of Churchill Class A common stock, at a purchase price of \$10.00 per share or (ii) such additional number of shares that would result in Prosus beneficially owning shares of Class A common stock representing 35% of the issued and outstanding shares of Churchill Class A common stock on a fully-diluted and as-converted basis (excluding any warrants issued to Prosus pursuant to the Prosus Agreement) immediately following the consummation of the Skillsoft Merger (the “Prosus Maximum Ownership Amount”) (the “Second Step Prosus Investment” and together with the First Step Prosus Investment, the “Prosus PIPE Investment”). On November 10, 2020, Prosus exercised the Option to subscribe for an additional 40,000,000 shares of Churchill Class A common stock in the Second Step Prosus Investment (or such number of shares as may be reduced pursuant to the Prosus Agreement). Churchill and Prosus also agreed that following the consummation of the Skillsoft Merger, to the extent that following the Prosus Second Step Investment, Prosus beneficially owns less than the Prosus Maximum Ownership Amount, Prosus will have the concurrent right to purchase a number of additional shares of Churchill Class A common stock, at \$10.00 per share, that would result in Prosus maintaining beneficial ownership of at least, but no more than, the Prosus Maximum Ownership Amount (the “Prosus Top-Up Right”).

As part of the Prosus Agreement, Prosus and the Company agreed to a strategic support agreement, pursuant to which Prosus will provide certain business development and investor relations support services in the event it exercises the Option and beneficially owns at least 20% of the outstanding Churchill Class A common stock following closing of the Prosus PIPE Investment on a fully-diluted and as-converted basis. If Prosus exercises the Option and consummates the Prosus PIPE Investment, it will also nominate an individual to serve as the chairman of Churchill’s Board. Pursuant to the Prosus Agreement, in connection with Prosus’s exercise of the Option and following the consummation of the Second Step Prosus Investment, Churchill will issue to Prosus warrants to purchase a number of shares of Churchill Class A common stock equal to one-third of the number of shares of Churchill Class A common stock purchased in the Prosus PIPE Investment (the “Prosus Warrants”). The Prosus Warrants will have terms substantively identical to those included in the units offered in Churchill’s IPO.

The issuance of the shares of Churchill Class A common stock pursuant to the Prosus Agreement are subject to approval by Churchill’s stockholders. The obligations to consummate the Prosus PIPE Investment are conditioned upon, among other things, customary closing conditions, expiration or termination of the waiting period under the HSR Act, satisfaction of the closing conditions under the Skillsoft Merger Agreement, the consummation of the Skillsoft Merger and, with respect to the Second Step Prosus Investment, (i) a written notification issued by the Committee on Foreign Investment in the United States (“CFIUS”) that it has determined that the Prosus PIPE Investment is not a “covered transaction” and not subject to review by CFIUS under applicable law, (ii) a written notification issued by CFIUS that it has concluded all action under Section 721 of the Defense Production Act of 1950 (codified at 50 U.S.C. § 4565) and all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, including those codified at 31 C.F.R. Parts 800 and 801 (the “DPA”) and determined that there are no unresolved national security concerns with respect to the Prosus PIPE Investment or (iii) if CFIUS has sent a

report to the President of the United States (the “President”) requesting the President’s decision and either (a) the President shall have notified the parties hereto of his determination not to use his powers pursuant to the DPA to suspend or prohibit the consummation of the Subscription or (B) the fifteen (15) days allotted for presidential action under the DPA shall have passed without any determination by the President. Prosus received notice of early termination of the waiting period under the HSR Act in respect of the Prosus PIPE Investment on December 15, 2020. Due to the CFIOUS condition, among other closing conditions, there can be no assurance that the Second Step Prosus Investment will be consummated at the closing of the Merger or thereafter. The consummation of the Prosus PIPE Investment is not a condition to the closing of the Merger.

SuRo Subscription Agreement

On October 14, 2020, in connection with the execution of the Skillsoft Merger Agreement, Churchill entered into a subscription agreement with SuRo Capital Corp. (“SuRo”) pursuant to which SuRo subscribed for 1,000,000 newly-issued shares of Churchill Class A common stock, at a purchase price of \$10.00 per share, to be issued at the closing of the Merger (the “SuRo Subscription Agreement”). The obligations to consummate the transactions contemplated by the SuRo Subscription Agreement are conditioned upon, among other things, customary closing conditions and the consummation of the Skillsoft Merger. The agreement is based on a stated purchase price for a fixed number of shares, therefore the agreement is equity classified.

Lodbrok Subscription Agreement

On October 13, 2020, in connection with the execution of the Global Knowledge Merger Agreement, Churchill entered into a subscription agreement with Lodbrok Capital LLP (“Lodbrok”) pursuant to which Lodbrok subscribed for 2,000,000 newly-issued shares of Churchill Class A common stock, at a purchase price of \$10.00 per share, to be issued at the closing of the Global Knowledge Merger (the “Lodbrok Subscription Agreement”). The obligations to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Lodbrok Subscription Agreement are conditioned upon, among other things, customary closing conditions and the consummation of the Global Knowledge Merger. The agreement is based on a stated purchase price for a fixed number of shares, therefore the agreement is equity classified.

Rhône Subscription Agreement

On October 12, 2020, in connection with the execution of the Skillsoft Merger Agreement, Churchill entered into a subscription agreement with Albert UK Holdings 1 Limited, a company owned by investment funds affiliated with Rhône Capital L.L.C. (“Rhône”), pursuant to which Rhône has agreed to subscribe for 5,000,000 newly-issued shares of Churchill Class A Common Stock at a purchase price of \$10.00 per share at be issued at the closing of the Global Knowledge Merger (the “Rhône Subscription Agreement”). The obligations to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Rhône Subscription Agreement are conditioned upon, among other things, customary closing conditions and the consummation of the Global Knowledge Merger. The agreement is based on a stated purchase price for a fixed number of shares, therefore the agreement is equity classified.

CEO Employment Agreement

On October 13, 2020, Churchill entered into an employment agreement with Jeffrey Tarr (the “Employment Agreement”) which will become effective upon the closing of the Merger, and pursuant to which Mr. Tarr will serve as Churchill’s chief executive officer and a member of Churchill’s Board. The Employment Agreement provides for a two-year initial term, which will be automatically extended for successive one-year periods unless either party provides at least six months’ notice of non-renewal. Pursuant to the Employment Agreement, Mr. Tarr will receive a base salary of \$750,000, be eligible to earn an annual cash incentive bonus with a target and maximum equal to 100% and 200% of base salary, respectively, and be eligible to participate in health, welfare and other benefits consistent with those offered to other senior executives of Churchill. The Employment Agreement also provides that within 30 days following the closing of the Merger, Mr. Tarr will receive (i) an award of 1,000,000 options (the “Tarr Options”), each having an exercise price equal to the fair market value of a share of Churchill Class A common stock on the date of grant, which vest ratably on a quarterly basis over a four-year period commencing on the closing of the Merger and (ii) an award of 2,000,000 restricted stock units (the “Tarr RSUs”) which will vest ratably on a quarterly basis over a three year period commencing on the closing of the Merger, in each case, subject to Mr. Tarr’s continued employment through the applicable vesting date, provided, that, upon a change in control or upon a termination due to death or disability, the Tarr Options and the Tarr RSUs shall become fully vested as of the date of such change in control or qualifying termination, as applicable, and provided, further, that the Tarr Options and Tarr RSUs shall be subject to continued vesting upon certain other termination events as described below. The Employment Agreement further provides that upon a termination by Mr. Tarr for good reason or by Churchill without cause (which shall include a termination due to Churchill’s nonrenewal of the employment term), Mr. Tarr will be entitled to receive, in exchange for a release of claims against Churchill and subject to Mr. Tarr’s continued compliance with the restrictive covenants set forth in the Employment Agreement, severance and benefits consisting of: (i) a payment equal to two times the sum of (A) the base salary and (B) target annual cash incentive for the year in which termination occurs, payable in substantially equal installments over the twenty-four month period following the date of termination in accordance with Churchill’s normal payroll practices, (ii) a bonus payment equal to the annual cash incentive for the year in which termination occurs based on actual performance and prorated to reflect the period of the fiscal year that has lapsed as of the date of termination, payable at the same time when bonuses are ordinarily paid by Churchill and (iii) continued vesting of Mr. Tarr’s then outstanding equity awards for the twelve-month period following the date of termination. The Employment Agreement contains restrictive covenants including: (i) a perpetual confidentiality covenant, (ii) a nonsolicitation of employees and customers covenant, a non-hire of employees covenant and a non-competition covenant, each of which applies during the employment term and for twelve months thereafter and (iii) a mutual non-disparagement covenant that applies during the employment term and for five years thereafter.

Concurrent with the entry into the Employment Agreement, Churchill also entered into a securities assignment agreement with Mr. Tarr on October 12, 2020 (the “Tarr Warrant Agreement”) pursuant to which the Sponsor will assign to Mr. Tarr (i) 500,000 private placement warrants effective on, and subject to, the closing of the Merger, at a price of \$0.000001 per warrant and (ii) 500,000 private placement warrants effective on, and subject to, the closing of the Global Knowledge Merger, at a price of \$0.000001 per warrant. Each private placement warrant entitles Mr. Tarr to purchase one share of Churchill Class A common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share and the private placement warrants are subject to the lock-up provisions included in the Sponsor Agreement. In the event Mr. Tarr does not commence employment on the Start Date (as defined in the Employment Agreement) pursuant to the Employment Agreement, the Tarr Warrant Agreement immediately becomes null and void ab initio and will be of no further force and effect.

Additional Information Regarding the Proposed Initial Business Combination and Churchill

Churchill has filed a registration statement on Form S-4 with the SEC, which includes a proxy statement of Churchill and a prospectus of Churchill, and Churchill will file other documents regarding the Skillsoft Merger the Global Knowledge Merger and the related proposed transaction with the SEC. A definitive proxy statement/prospectus will also be sent to the stockholders of Churchill and Skillsoft, seeking any required stockholder approvals. We urge you to carefully read the entire registration statement and proxy statement/prospectus and any other relevant documents filed with the SEC, including any amendments or supplements to these documents, because they contain important information about the proposed transactions, including detailed descriptions of the Skillsoft Merger and the Global Knowledge Merger and related transaction and a discussion of historical information and risks relating to the Skillsoft and Global Knowledge businesses. The documents filed by Churchill with the SEC may be obtained free of charge at the SEC’s website at www.sec.gov.

Other than as specifically discussed, this report does not assume the closing of the proposed transactions described above.

Our units, Class A common stock and warrants are registered under the Exchange Act and we have reporting obligations, including the requirement that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with the SEC. The SEC’s internet site (<http://www.sec.gov>) contains such reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC. In accordance with the requirements of the Exchange Act, our annual reports contain financial statements audited and reported on by our independent registered public accounting firm.

Facilities

We currently maintain our executive offices at 640 Fifth Avenue, 12th Floor, New York, NY 10019. The cost for this space is included in the \$20,000 per month fee that we will pay an affiliate of our sponsor for office space, administrative and support services.

Employees

We currently have two officers and do not intend to have any full-time employees prior to the completion of our initial business combination. Members of our management team are not obligated to devote any specific number of hours to our matters but they intend to devote as much of their time as they deem necessary to our affairs until we have completed our initial business combination. The amount of time that any such person will devote in any time period to our company will vary based on whether a target business has been selected for our initial business combination and the current stage of the business combination process.

Emerging Growth Company

We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act, as modified by the JOBS Act. As such, we are eligible to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not “emerging growth companies” including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. If some investors find our securities less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our securities and the prices of our securities may be more volatile.

In addition, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an “emerging growth company” can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an “emerging growth company” can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We intend to take advantage of the benefits of this extended transition period.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of: (1) the last day of the fiscal year (a) following July 1, 2024, (b) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.07 billion, or (c) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the end of the prior fiscal year’s second fiscal quarter; and (2) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.00 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period. References herein to “emerging growth company” shall have the meaning associated with it in the JOBS Act.

Item Risk Factors. 1A.

An investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. You should consider carefully all of the risks described below, together with the other information contained in this annual report, the prospectus relating to our IPO and the registration statement relating to our proposed initial business combination before making a decision to invest in our securities. See “Item 1 Business - Additional Information Regarding the Proposed Initial Business Combination and Churchill.” If any of the following events occur, our business, financial condition and operating results may be materially adversely affected. In that event, the trading price of our securities could decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment.

Summary of Risk Factors

Our business is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties. These risks include, but are not limited to, risks associated with:

- being a newly incorporated company with no operating history and no revenues;
- our ability to complete our initial business combination, including risks arising from the uncertainty resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic;
- our public shareholders’ ability to exercise redemption rights;
- the requirement that we complete our initial business combination within the completion window;
- the possibility that NYSE may delist our securities from trading on its exchange;
- being declared an investment company under the Investment Company Act;
- complying with changing laws and regulations;

- the performance of the prospective target business or businesses;
- our ability to select an appropriate target business or businesses;
- the pool of prospective target businesses available to us and the ability of our officers and directors to generate a number of potential business combination opportunities;
- the issuance of additional Class A common stock in connection with a business combination that may dilute the interest of our shareholders;
- the incentives to our sponsor, officers and directors to complete a business combination to avoid losing their entire investment in us if our initial business combination is not completed;
- our officers and directors allocating their time to other businesses and potentially having conflicts of interest with our business or in approving our initial business combination;

- our success in retaining or recruiting, or changes required in, our officers, key employees or directors following our initial business combination;
- our ability to obtain additional financing to complete our initial business combination;
- our ability to amend the terms of warrants in a manner that may be adverse to the holders of public warrants;
- our ability to redeem your unexpired warrants prior to their exercise;
- our public securities' potential liquidity and trading; and
- provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and Delaware law that may have the effect of inhibiting a takeover of us and discouraging lawsuits against our directors and officers.

Risks Relating to Our Search for, and Consummation of or Inability to Consummate, an Initial Business Combination

Our public stockholders may not be afforded an opportunity to vote on our proposed initial business combination, and even if we hold a vote, holders of our founder shares will participate in such vote, which means we may complete our initial business combination even though a majority of our public stockholders do not support such a combination.

We may not hold a stockholder vote to approve our initial business combination unless the business combination would require stockholder approval under applicable law or stock exchange listing requirements or if we decide to hold a stockholder vote for business or other reasons. For instance, the NYSE rules currently allow us to engage in a tender offer in lieu of a stockholder meeting but would still require us to obtain stockholder approval if we were seeking to issue more than 20% of our outstanding shares to a target business as consideration in any business combination. Therefore, if we were structuring a business combination that required us to issue more than 20% of our outstanding shares, we would seek stockholder approval of such business combination. However, except as required by applicable law or stock exchange rules, the decision as to whether we will seek stockholder approval of a proposed business combination or will allow stockholders to sell their shares to us in a tender offer will be made by us, solely in our discretion, and will be based on a variety of factors, such as the timing of the transaction and whether the terms of the transaction would otherwise require us to seek stockholder approval. Even if we seek stockholder approval, the holders of our founder shares will participate in the vote on such approval. Accordingly, we may consummate our initial business combination even if holders of a majority of our outstanding public shares do not approve of the business combination we consummate. Please see "Proposed Business — Stockholders may not have the ability to approve our initial business combination" for additional information.

If we seek stockholder approval of our initial business combination, our sponsor, officers and directors have agreed to vote in favor of such initial business combination, regardless of how our public stockholders vote.

Our initial stockholders, officers and directors have agreed (and their permitted transferees will agree) to vote any founder shares and any public shares held by them in favor of our initial business combination. As a result, in addition to our initial stockholders' founder shares, we would need 25,875,001, or 37.5%, of the 69,000,000 public shares sold in the IPO to be voted in favor of a transaction (assuming all issued and outstanding shares are voted) in order to have such initial business combination approved. We expect that our initial stockholders and their permitted transferees will own at least 20% of our outstanding shares of common stock at the time of any such stockholder vote. Accordingly, if we seek stockholder approval of our initial business combination, it is more likely that the necessary stockholder approval will be received than would be the case if our initial stockholders and their permitted transferees agreed to vote their founder shares in accordance with the majority of the votes cast by our public stockholders.

Your only opportunity to affect the investment decision regarding a potential business combination will be limited to the exercise of your right to redeem your shares from us for cash, unless we seek stockholder approval of such business combination.

At the time of your investment in us, you will not be provided with an opportunity to evaluate the specific merits or risks of any target businesses. Additionally, since our board of directors may complete a business combination without seeking stockholder approval, public stockholders may not have the right or opportunity to vote on the business combination. Accordingly, if we do not seek stockholder approval, your only opportunity to affect the investment decision regarding a potential business combination may be limited to exercising your redemption rights within the period of time (which will be at least 20 business days) set forth in our tender offer documents mailed to our public stockholders in which we describe our initial business combination.

The ability of our public stockholders to redeem their shares for cash may make our financial condition unattractive to potential business combination targets, which may make it difficult for us to enter into a business combination with a target.

We may seek to enter into a business combination transaction agreement with a prospective target that requires as a closing condition that we have a minimum net worth or a certain amount of cash. If too many public stockholders exercise their redemption rights, we would not be able to meet such closing condition and, as a result, would not be able to proceed with the business combination. The amount of the deferred underwriting commissions payable to the underwriters will not be adjusted for any shares that are redeemed in connection with a business combination and such amount of deferred underwriting discount is not available for us to use as consideration in an initial business combination. Furthermore, in no event will we redeem our public shares in an amount that would cause our net tangible assets to be less than \$5,000,001 (so that we do not then become subject to the SEC's "penny stock" rules) or any greater net tangible asset or cash requirement which may be contained in the agreement relating to our initial business combination. Consequently, if accepting all properly submitted redemption requests would cause our net tangible assets to be less than \$5,000,001 or such greater amount necessary to satisfy a closing condition as described above, we would not proceed with such redemption and the related business combination and may instead search for an alternate business combination. Prospective targets will be aware of these risks and, thus, may be reluctant to enter into a business combination transaction with us. If we are able to consummate an initial business combination, the per-share value of shares held by non-redeeming stockholders will reflect our obligation to pay the deferred underwriting commissions.

The ability of our public stockholders to exercise redemption rights with respect to a large number of our shares may not allow us to complete the most desirable business combination or optimize our capital structure.

At the time we enter into an agreement for our initial business combination, we will not know how many stockholders may exercise their redemption rights and, therefore, we will need to structure the transaction based on our expectations as to the number of shares that will be submitted for redemption. If our initial business combination agreement requires us to use a portion of the cash in the trust account to pay the purchase price or requires us to have a minimum amount of cash at closing, we will need to reserve a portion of the cash in the trust account to meet such requirements or arrange for third-party financing. In addition, if a larger number of shares is submitted for redemption than we initially expected, we may need to restructure the transaction to reserve a greater portion of the cash in the trust account or arrange for third party financing.

Raising additional third-party financing may involve dilutive equity issuances or the incurrence of indebtedness at higher than desirable levels. Furthermore, this dilution would increase to the extent that the anti-dilution provision of the Class B common stock results in the issuance of shares of Class A common stock on a greater than one-to-one basis upon conversion of the Class B common stock at the time of our initial business combination. In addition, the amount of deferred underwriting commissions payable to the underwriters is not required to be adjusted for any shares that are redeemed in connection with an initial business combination. The above considerations may limit our ability to complete the most desirable business combination available to us or optimize our capital structure.

The ability of our public stockholders to exercise redemption rights with respect to a large number of our shares could increase the probability that our initial business combination would be unsuccessful and that you would have to wait for liquidation in order to redeem your stock.

If our initial business combination agreement requires us to use a portion of the cash in the trust account to pay the purchase price, or requires us to have a minimum amount of cash at closing, the probability that our initial business combination would be unsuccessful increases. If our initial business combination is unsuccessful, you would not receive your pro rata portion of the trust account until we liquidate the trust account. If you are in need of immediate liquidity, you could attempt to sell your stock in the open market; however, at such time our stock may trade at a discount to the pro rata amount per share in the trust account. In either situation, you may suffer a material loss on your investment or lose the benefit of funds expected in connection with our redemption until we liquidate or you are able to sell your stock in the open market.

The requirement that we complete our initial business combination within the completion window may give potential target businesses leverage over us in negotiating a business combination and may limit the time we have in which to conduct due diligence on potential business combination targets, in particular as we approach our dissolution deadline, which could undermine our ability to complete our initial business combination on terms that would produce value for our stockholders.

Any potential target business with which we enter into negotiations concerning a business combination will be aware that we must complete our initial business combination within the completion window.

Consequently, such target business may obtain leverage over us in negotiating a business combination, knowing that if we do not complete our initial business combination with that particular target business, we may be unable to complete our initial business combination with any target business. This risk will increase as we get closer to the timeframe described above. In addition, we may have limited time to conduct due diligence and may enter into our initial business combination on terms that we would have rejected upon a more comprehensive investigation.

We may not be able to complete our initial business combination within the completion window, in which case we would cease all operations except for the purpose of winding up and we would redeem our public shares and liquidate, in which case our public stockholders may receive only \$10.00 per share, or less than such amount in certain circumstances, and our warrants will expire worthless.

Our sponsor, officers and directors have agreed that we must complete our initial business combination within the completion window. We may not be able to find a suitable target business and complete our initial business combination within such time period. Our ability to complete our initial business combination may be negatively impacted by general market conditions, volatility in the capital and debt markets and the other risks described herein.

10

If we have not completed our initial business combination within such time period, we will: (1) cease all operations except for the purpose of winding up; (2) as promptly as reasonably possible but not more than 10 business days thereafter, redeem the public shares, at a per share price, payable in cash, equal to the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account, including interest (net of permitted withdrawals and up to \$100,000 of interest to pay dissolution expenses), divided by the number of then outstanding public shares, which redemption will completely extinguish public stockholders' rights as stockholders (including the right to receive further liquidating distributions, if any), subject to applicable law; and (3) as promptly as reasonably possible following such redemption, subject to the approval of our remaining stockholders and our board of directors, dissolve and liquidate, subject in each case to our obligations under Delaware law to provide for claims of creditors and the requirements of other applicable law. In such case, our public stockholders may receive only \$10.00 per share, or less than \$10.00 per share, on the redemption of their shares, and our warrants will expire worthless. Please see *"If third parties bring claims against us, the proceeds held in the trust account could be reduced and the per share redemption amount received by stockholders may be less than \$10.00 per share"* and other risk factors herein.

If the net proceeds of the IPO and the sale of the private placement warrants not being held in the trust account are insufficient, it could limit the amount available to fund our search for a target business or businesses and complete our initial business combination and we will depend on loans from our sponsor or management team to fund our search, to pay our taxes and to complete our initial business combination. If we are unable to obtain such loans, we may be unable to complete our initial business combination.

If we are required to seek additional capital, we would need to borrow funds from our sponsor, management team or other third parties to operate or may be forced to liquidate. Neither our sponsor, members of our management team nor any of their respective affiliates is under any obligation or other duty to loan funds to us in such circumstances. Any such loans would be repaid only from funds held outside the trust account or from funds released to us upon completion of our initial business combination. If we are unable to complete our initial business combination because we do not have sufficient funds available to us, we will be forced to cease operations and liquidate the trust account. In such case, our public stockholders may receive only \$10.00 per share, or less in certain circumstances, and our warrants will expire worthless.

The securities in which we invest the funds held in the trust account could bear a negative rate of interest, which could reduce the aggregate value of the assets held in the trust account such that the per share redemption amount received by public stockholders may be less than your anticipated per share redemption amount.

The funds in the trust account will be invested only in U.S. government treasury bills with a maturity of 185 days or less or in money market funds that meet certain conditions under Rule 2a-7 under the Investment Company Act and that invest only in direct U.S. government obligations. While short-term U.S. government treasury bills currently yield a positive rate of interest, they have briefly yielded negative interest rates in recent years. Central banks in Europe and Japan pursued interest rates below zero in recent years, and the Open Market Committee of the Federal Reserve has not ruled out the possibility that it may in the future adopt similar policies in the United States. In the event that we are unable to complete our initial business combination or make certain amendments to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our public stockholders are entitled to receive their pro-rata share of the proceeds held in the trust account, plus any interest income not released to us, net of taxes payable. Negative interest rates could impact the per share redemption amount that may be received by public stockholders.

If we seek stockholder approval of our initial business combination, our sponsor, directors, officers, advisors or any of their respective affiliates may elect to purchase shares or warrants from the public, which may influence a vote on a proposed business combination and reduce the public "float" of our common stock.

If we seek stockholder approval of our initial business combination and we do not conduct redemptions in connection with our initial business combination pursuant to the tender offer rules, our sponsor, directors, officers, advisors or any of their respective affiliates may purchase public shares or public warrants or a combination thereof in privately negotiated transactions or in the open market either prior to or following the completion of our initial business combination, although they are under no obligation or other duty to do so. Such a purchase may include a contractual acknowledgement that such public stockholder, although still the record holder of our shares is no longer the beneficial owner thereof and therefore agrees not to exercise its redemption rights.

11

In the event that our sponsor, directors, officers, advisors or any of their respective affiliates purchase public shares in privately negotiated transactions from public stockholders who have already elected to exercise their redemption rights, such selling public stockholders would be required to revoke their prior elections to redeem their shares. The price per share paid in any such transaction may be different than the amount per share a public stockholder would receive if it elected to redeem its shares in connection with our initial business combination. The purpose of such purchases could be to vote such shares in favor of the business combination and thereby increase the likelihood of obtaining stockholder approval of our initial business combination or to satisfy a closing condition in an agreement with a target that requires us to have a minimum net worth or a certain amount of cash at the closing of our initial business combination, where it appears that such requirement would otherwise not be met. The purpose of such purchases could be to vote such shares in favor of the business combination and thereby increase the likelihood of obtaining stockholder approval of our initial business combination or to satisfy a closing condition in an agreement with a target that requires us to have a minimum net worth or a certain amount of cash at the closing of our initial business combination, where it appears that such requirement would otherwise not be met. The purpose of any such purchases of public warrants could be to reduce the number of public warrants outstanding or to vote such warrants on any matters submitted to the warrant holders for approval in connection with our initial business combination. Any such purchases of our securities may result in the completion of our initial business combination that may not otherwise have been possible. Any such purchases will be reported pursuant to Section 13 and Section 16 of the Exchange Act to the extent such purchasers are subject to such reporting requirements.

In addition, if such purchases are made, the public “float” of our Class A common stock and the number of beneficial holders of our securities may be reduced, possibly making it difficult to maintain or obtain the quotation, listing or trading of our securities on a national securities exchange.

If a stockholder fails to receive notice of our offer to redeem our public shares in connection with our initial business combination, or fails to comply with the procedures for tendering its shares, such shares may not be redeemed.

We will comply with the tender offer rules or proxy rules, as applicable, when conducting redemptions in connection with our initial business combination. Despite our compliance with these rules, if a stockholder fails to receive our tender offer or proxy materials, as applicable, such stockholder may not become aware of the opportunity to redeem its shares. In addition, the tender offer documents or proxy materials, as applicable, that we will furnish to holders of our public shares in connection with our initial business combination will describe the various procedures that must be complied with in order to validly tender or redeem public shares. For example, we may require our public stockholders seeking to exercise their redemption rights, whether they are record holders or hold their shares in “street name,” to either tender their certificates to our transfer agent prior to the date set forth in the tender offer or proxy materials documents mailed to such holders, or up to two business days prior to the vote on the proposal to approve the initial business combination in the event we distribute proxy materials, or to deliver their shares to the transfer agent electronically. In the event that a stockholder fails to comply with these procedures, its shares may not be redeemed. You will not have any rights or interests in funds from the trust account, except under certain limited circumstances. To liquidate your investment, therefore, you may be forced to sell your public shares or warrants, potentially at a loss.

Our public stockholders will be entitled to receive funds from the trust account only upon the earlier to occur of: (1) the completion of our initial business combination, and then only in connection with those shares of Class A common stock that such stockholder properly elected to redeem, subject to the limitations described herein; (2) the redemption of any public shares properly submitted in connection with a stockholder vote to amend our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to modify the substance or timing of our obligation to provide for the redemption of our public shares in connection with an initial business combination or to redeem 100% of our public shares if we do not complete our initial business combination within the completion window; and (3) the redemption of all of our public shares if we are unable to complete our initial business combination within the completion window, subject to applicable law and as further described herein. In addition, if we are unable to complete an initial business combination within the completion window for any reason, compliance with Delaware law may require that we submit a plan of dissolution to our then-existing stockholders for approval prior to the distribution of the proceeds held in our trust account. In that case, public stockholders may be forced to wait beyond the completion window before they receive funds from our trust account. In no other circumstances will a public stockholder have any right or interest of any kind in the trust account. Holders of warrants will not have any right to the proceeds held in the trust account with respect to the warrants. Accordingly, to liquidate your investment, you may be forced to sell your public shares or warrants, potentially at a loss.

Because of our limited resources and the significant competition for business combination opportunities, it may be more difficult for us to complete our initial business combination. If we are unable to complete our initial business combination, our public stockholders may receive only approximately \$10.00 per share, or less in certain circumstances, on our redemption of their stock, and our warrants will expire worthless.

We expect to encounter intense competition from other entities having a business objective similar to ours, including private investors (which may be individuals or investment partnerships), other blank check companies and other entities, domestic and international, including, without limitation, M. Klein and Company and our Strategic and Operating Partners, competing for the types of businesses we intend to acquire. Many of these individuals and entities are well-established and have extensive experience in identifying and effecting, directly or indirectly, acquisitions of companies operating in or providing services to various industries. Many of these competitors possess greater technical, human and other resources or more local industry knowledge than we do and our financial resources will be relatively limited when contrasted with those of many of these competitors. While we believe there will be numerous target businesses we could potentially acquire with the net proceeds of the IPO and the sale of the private placement warrants, our ability to compete with respect to the acquisition of certain target businesses that are sizable will be limited by our available financial resources. Our sponsor, any of its affiliates or any of their respective clients may make additional investments in us, although our sponsor and its affiliates have no obligation or other duty to do so.

This inherent competitive limitation gives others an advantage in pursuing the acquisition of certain target businesses. Furthermore, in the event we seek stockholder approval of our initial business combination and we are obligated to pay cash for public shares that are redeemed, it will potentially reduce the resources available to us for our initial business combination. Any of these obligations may place us at a competitive disadvantage in successfully negotiating and completing a business combination. If we are unable to complete our initial business combination, our public stockholders may receive only approximately \$10.00 per share, or less in certain circumstances, on the liquidation of our trust account and our warrants will expire worthless.

If the funds available to us outside of the trust account are insufficient to allow us to operate for at least the completion window, we may be unable to complete our initial business combination.

The funds available to us outside of the trust account may not be sufficient to allow us to operate for at least the completion window, assuming that our initial business combination is not completed during that time. We expect to incur significant costs in pursuit of our acquisition plans. However, our affiliates are not obligated to make loans to us in the future, and we may not be able to raise additional financing from unaffiliated parties necessary to fund our expenses. Any such event in the future may negatively impact the analysis regarding our ability to continue as a going concern at such time.

We believe that the funds available to us outside of the trust account, including permitted withdrawals and loans or additional investments from our sponsor, will be sufficient to allow us to operate for at least the completion window; however, we cannot assure you that our estimate is accurate. Of the funds available to us, we could use a portion of the funds available to us to pay fees to consultants to assist us with our search for a target business. We could also use a portion of the funds as a down payment or to fund a “no-shop” provision (a provision in letters of intent or merger agreements designed to keep target businesses from “shopping” around for transactions with other companies or investors on terms more favorable to such target businesses) with respect to a particular proposed business combination, although we do not have any current intention to do so. If we entered into a letter of intent or merger agreement where we paid for the right to receive exclusivity from a target business and were subsequently required to forfeit such funds (whether as a result of our breach or otherwise), we might not have sufficient funds to continue searching for, or conduct due diligence with respect to, a target business. If we are unable to complete our initial business combination, our public stockholders may receive only approximately \$10.00 per share, or less in

Subsequent to our completion of our initial business combination, we may be required to take write-downs or write-offs, restructuring and impairment or other charges that could have a significant negative effect on our financial condition, results of operations and the price of our securities, which could cause you to lose some or all of your investment.

Even if we conduct extensive due diligence on a target business with which we combine, we cannot assure you that this diligence will identify all material issues that may be present with a particular target business, that it would be possible to uncover all material issues through a customary amount of due diligence, or that factors outside of the target business and outside of our control will not later arise. As a result of these factors, we may be forced to later write-down or write-off assets, restructure our operations, or incur impairment or other charges that could result in our reporting losses. Even if our due diligence successfully identifies certain risks, unexpected risks may arise and previously known risks may materialize in a manner not consistent with our preliminary risk analysis. Even though these charges may be non-cash items and not have an immediate impact on our liquidity, the fact that we report charges of this nature could contribute to negative market perceptions about us or our securities. In addition, charges of this nature may cause us to violate net worth or other covenants to which we may be subject as a result of assuming pre-existing debt held by a target business or by virtue of our obtaining post-combination debt financing. Accordingly, any stockholders or warrant holders who choose to remain a stockholder or warrant holder following our initial business combination could suffer a reduction in the value of their securities. Such stockholders or warrant holders are unlikely to have a remedy for such reduction in value.

If third parties bring claims against us, the proceeds held in the trust account could be reduced and the per share redemption amount received by stockholders may be less than \$10.00 per share.

Our placing of funds in the trust account may not protect those funds from third-party claims against us. Although we will seek to have all vendors, service providers (other than our independent registered public accounting firm), prospective target businesses or other entities with which we do business execute agreements with us waiving any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any monies held in the trust account for the benefit of our public stockholders, such parties may not execute such agreements, or even if they execute such agreements they may not be prevented from bringing claims against the trust account, including, but not limited to, fraudulent inducement, breach of fiduciary responsibility or other similar claims, as well as claims challenging the enforceability of the waiver, in each case in order to gain advantage with respect to a claim against our assets, including the funds held in the trust account. If any third party refuses to execute an agreement waiving such claims to the monies held in the trust account, our management will perform an analysis of the alternatives available to it and will only enter into an agreement with a third party that has not executed a waiver if management believes that such third party's engagement would be significantly more beneficial to us than any alternative. Making such a request of potential target businesses may make our acquisition proposal less attractive to them and, to the extent prospective target businesses refuse to execute such a waiver, it may limit the field of potential target businesses that we might pursue. Examples of possible instances where we may engage a third party that refuses to execute a waiver include the engagement of a third party consultant whose particular expertise or skills are believed by management to be significantly superior to those of other consultants that would agree to execute a waiver or in cases where we are unable to find a service provider willing to execute a waiver. In addition, there is no guarantee that such entities will agree to waive any claims they may have in the future as a result of, or arising out of, any negotiations, contracts or agreements with us and will not seek recourse against the trust account for any reason. Upon redemption of our public shares, if we are unable to complete our initial business combination within the completion window, or upon the exercise of a redemption right in connection with our initial business combination, we will be required to provide for payment of claims of creditors that were not waived that may be brought against us within the 10 years following redemption. Accordingly, the per share redemption amount received by public stockholders could be less than the per share amount initially held in the trust account, due to claims of such creditors.

Our sponsor has agreed that it will be liable to us if and to the extent any claims by a third party (other than our independent registered public accounting firm) for services rendered or products sold to us, or a prospective target business with which we have discussed entering into a transaction agreement, reduce the amount of funds in the trust account to below: (1) \$10.00 per public share; or (2) the actual amount per public share held in the trust account as of the date of the liquidation of the trust account, if less than \$10.00 per share due to reductions in the value of the trust assets, in each case net of permitted withdrawals, except as to any claims by a third party that executed a waiver of any and all rights to the monies held in the trust account (whether any such waiver is enforceable) and except as to any claims under our indemnity of the underwriters of the IPO against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. We have not independently verified whether our sponsor has sufficient funds to satisfy its indemnity obligations and we have not asked our sponsor to reserve for such indemnification obligations. We have not asked our sponsor to reserve for such obligations. As a result, if any such claims were successfully made against the trust account, the funds available for our initial business combination and redemptions could be reduced to less than \$10.00 per public share. In such event, we may not be able to complete our initial business combination, and you would receive such lesser amount per share in connection with any redemption of your public shares. None of our officers or directors will indemnify us for claims by third parties including, without limitation, claims by vendors and prospective target businesses.

Our independent directors may decide not to enforce the indemnification obligations of our sponsor, resulting in a reduction in the amount of funds in the trust account available for distribution to our public stockholders.

In the event that the proceeds in the trust account are reduced below the lesser of: (1) \$10.00 per public share; or (2) the actual amount per share held in the trust account as of the date of the liquidation of the trust account, if less than \$10.00 per share due to reductions in the value of the trust assets, in each case net of permitted withdrawals, and our sponsor asserts that it is unable to satisfy its obligations or that it has no indemnification obligations related to a particular claim, our independent directors would determine whether to take legal action against our sponsor to enforce its indemnification obligations. While we currently expect that our independent directors would take legal action on our behalf against our sponsor to enforce its indemnification obligations to us, it is possible that our independent directors in exercising their business judgment may choose not to do so in certain instances. For example, the cost of such legal action may be deemed by the independent directors to be too high relative to the amount recoverable or the independent directors may determine that a favorable outcome is not likely. If our independent directors choose not to enforce these indemnification obligations, the amount of funds in the trust account available for distribution to our public stockholders may be reduced below \$10.00 per share.

If, after we distribute the proceeds in the trust account to our public stockholders, we file a bankruptcy petition or an involuntary bankruptcy petition is filed against us that is not dismissed, a bankruptcy court may seek to recover such proceeds, and the members of our board of directors may be viewed as having breached their fiduciary duties to our creditors, thereby exposing the members of our board of directors and us to claims of punitive damages.

If, after we distribute the proceeds in the trust account to our public stockholders, we file a bankruptcy petition or an involuntary bankruptcy petition is filed against us that is not dismissed, any distributions received by stockholders could be viewed under applicable debtor/creditor and/or bankruptcy laws as either a "preferential transfer" or a "fraudulent conveyance." As a result, a bankruptcy court could seek to recover some or all amounts received by our stockholders. In addition, our board of directors may be viewed as having breached its fiduciary duty to our creditors and/or having acted in bad faith by paying public stockholders from the trust account prior to addressing the claims of creditors, thereby exposing itself and us to claims of punitive damages.

If, before distributing the proceeds in the trust account to our public stockholders, we file a bankruptcy petition or an involuntary bankruptcy petition is filed against us that is not dismissed, the claims of creditors in such proceeding may have priority over the claims of our stockholders and the per share amount that would otherwise be received by

our stockholders in connection with our liquidation may be reduced.

If, before distributing the proceeds in the trust account to our public stockholders, we file a bankruptcy petition or an involuntary bankruptcy petition is filed against us that is not dismissed, the proceeds held in the trust account could be subject to applicable bankruptcy law, and may be included in our bankruptcy estate and subject to the claims of third parties with priority over the claims of our stockholders. To the extent any bankruptcy claims deplete the trust account, the per share amount that would otherwise be received by our public stockholders in connection with our liquidation would be reduced.

If we are deemed to be an investment company under the Investment Company Act, we may be required to institute burdensome compliance requirements and our activities may be restricted, which may make it difficult for us to complete our initial business combination.

If we are deemed to be an investment company under the Investment Company Act, our activities may be restricted, including, without limitation, restrictions on the nature of our investments, and restrictions on the issuance of our securities, each of which may make it difficult for us to complete our business combination. In addition, we may have imposed upon us burdensome requirements, including, without limitation, registration as an investment company; adoption of a specific form of corporate structure; and reporting, record keeping, voting, proxy and disclosure requirements and other rules and regulations.

In order not to be regulated as an investment company under the Investment Company Act, unless we can qualify for an exclusion, we must ensure that we are engaged primarily in a business other than investing, reinvesting or trading in securities and that our activities do not include investing, reinvesting, owning, holding or trading "investment securities" constituting more than 40% of our total assets (exclusive of U.S. government securities and cash items) on an unconsolidated basis. Our business will be to identify and complete a business combination and thereafter to operate the post-transaction business or assets for the long term. We do not plan to buy businesses or assets with a view to resale or profit from their resale. We do not plan to buy unrelated businesses or assets or to be a passive investor.

We do not believe that our anticipated principal activities will subject us to the Investment Company Act. The proceeds held in the trust account may be invested by the trustee only in United States government treasury bills with a maturity of 180 days or less or in money market funds investing solely in United States Treasuries and meeting certain conditions under Rule 2a-7 under the Investment Company Act. Because the investment of the proceeds will be restricted to these instruments, we believe we will meet the requirements for the exemption provided in Rule 3a-1 promulgated under the Investment Company Act. If we were deemed to be subject to the Investment Company Act, compliance with these additional regulatory burdens would require additional expenses for which we have not allotted funds and may hinder our ability to consummate a business combination. If we are unable to complete our initial business combination, our public stockholders may receive only approximately \$10.00 per share on the liquidation of our trust account and our warrants will expire worthless.

Changes in laws or regulations, or a failure to comply with any laws and regulations, may adversely affect our business, including our ability to negotiate and complete our initial business combination, and results of operations.

We are subject to laws and regulations enacted by national, regional and local governments. In particular, we will be required to comply with certain SEC and other legal requirements. Compliance with, and monitoring of, applicable laws and regulations may be difficult, time consuming and costly. Those laws and regulations and their interpretation and application may also change from time to time and those changes could have a material adverse effect on our business, investments and results of operations. In addition, a failure to comply with applicable laws or regulations, as interpreted and applied, could have a material adverse effect on our business, including our ability to negotiate and complete our initial business combination, and results of operations.

Because we are neither limited to evaluating target businesses in a particular industry nor have we selected any specific target businesses with which to pursue our initial business combination, you will be unable to ascertain the merits or risks of any particular target business's operations.

We may seek to complete a business combination with an operating company in any industry or sector. However, we will not, under our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, be permitted to effectuate our initial business combination with another blank check company or similar company with nominal operations. Because we have not yet selected or approached any specific target business with respect to a business combination, there is no basis to evaluate the possible merits or risks of any particular target business's operations, results of operations, cash flows, liquidity, financial condition or prospects. To the extent we complete our initial business combination, we may be affected by numerous risks inherent in the business operations with which we combine. For example, if we combine with a financially unstable business or an entity lacking an established record of sales or earnings, we may be affected by the risks inherent in the business and operations of a financially unstable or a development stage entity. Although our officers and directors will endeavor to evaluate the risks inherent in a particular target business, we cannot assure you that we will properly ascertain or assess all of the significant risk factors or that we will have adequate time to complete due diligence. Furthermore, some of these risks may be outside of our control and leave us with no ability to control or reduce the chances that those risks will adversely impact a target business. We also cannot assure you that an investment in our units will ultimately prove to be more favorable to investors than a direct investment, if such opportunity were available, in a business combination target. Accordingly, any stockholders or warrant holders who choose to remain a stockholder or warrant holder following our initial business combination could suffer a reduction in the value of their securities. Such stockholders or warrant holders are unlikely to have a remedy for such reduction in value.

Although we have identified general criteria and guidelines that we believe are important in evaluating prospective target businesses, we may enter into our initial business combination with a target that does not meet such criteria and guidelines, and as a result, the target business with which we enter into our initial business combination may not have attributes entirely consistent with our general criteria and guidelines.

Although we have identified general criteria and guidelines for evaluating prospective target businesses, it is possible that a target business with which we enter into our initial business combination will not have all of these positive attributes. If we complete our initial business combination with a target that does not meet some or all of these criteria and guidelines, such combination may not be as successful as a combination with a business that does meet all of our general criteria and guidelines. In addition, if we announce a prospective business combination with a target that does not meet our general criteria and guidelines, a greater number of stockholders may exercise their redemption rights, which may make it difficult for us to meet any closing condition with a target business that requires us to have a minimum net worth or a certain amount of cash. In addition, if stockholder approval of the transaction is required by applicable law or stock exchange rules, or we decide to obtain stockholder approval for business or other reasons, it may be more difficult for us to attain stockholder approval of our initial business combination if the target business does not meet our general criteria and guidelines. If we are unable to complete our initial business combination, our public stockholders may receive only approximately \$10.00 per share, or less in certain circumstances, on the liquidation of our trust account and our warrants will expire worthless.

We may seek acquisition opportunities in acquisition targets that may be outside of our management's areas of expertise.

We will consider a business combination in sectors which may be outside of our management's areas of expertise if such business combination candidate is presented to us and we determine that such candidate offers an attractive acquisition opportunity for our company. In the event we elect to pursue an acquisition outside of the areas of our management's expertise, our management's expertise may not be directly applicable to its evaluation or operation, and the information regarding the areas of our management's

expertise would not be relevant to an understanding of the business that we elect to acquire. As a result, our management may not be able to adequately ascertain or assess all of the significant risk factors relevant to such acquisition. Accordingly, any stockholders or warrant holders who choose to remain a stockholder or warrant holder following our initial business combination could suffer a reduction in the value of their securities. Such stockholders or warrant holders are unlikely to have a remedy for such reduction in value.

We may seek acquisition opportunities with an early stage company, a financially unstable business or an entity lacking an established record of revenue or earnings, which could subject us to volatile revenues or earnings, intense competition and difficulties in obtaining and retaining key personnel.

To the extent we complete our initial business combination with an early stage company, a financially unstable business or an entity lacking an established record of sales or earnings, we may be affected by numerous risks inherent in the operations of the business with which we combine. These risks include investing in a business without a proven business model and with limited historical financial data, volatile revenues or earnings, intense competition and difficulties in obtaining and retaining key personnel. Although our officers and directors will endeavor to evaluate the risks inherent in a particular target business, we may not be able to properly ascertain or assess all of the significant risk factors and we may not have adequate time to complete due diligence. Furthermore, some of these risks may be outside of our control and leave us with no ability to control or reduce the chances that those risks will adversely impact a target business.

17

We are not required to obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm or from an independent accounting firm, and consequently, you may have no assurance from an independent source that the price we are paying for the business is fair to our stockholders from a financial point of view.

Unless we complete our initial business combination with an affiliated entity, we are not required to obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm that is a member of FINRA or from an independent accounting firm that the price we are paying is fair to our stockholders from a financial point of view.

In addition, if our board of directors is not able to determine the fair market value of the target business or businesses, in connection with the NYSE rules that require that an initial business combination be with one or more operating businesses or assets with a fair market value equal to at least 80% of the net assets held in the trust account (net of amounts disbursed to management for working capital purposes, if applicable, and excluding the amount of any deferred underwriting discount), we will obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm that is a member of FINRA or from an independent accounting firm with respect to the satisfaction of such criteria.

Other than the two circumstances described above, we are not required to obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm that is a member of FINRA or from an independent accounting firm. If no opinion is obtained, our stockholders will be relying on the judgment of our board of directors, who will determine fair market value based on standards generally accepted by the financial community. Such standards used will be disclosed in our tender offer documents or proxy solicitation materials, as applicable, related to our initial business combination.

We may issue additional shares of Class A common stock or preferred stock to complete our initial business combination or under an employee incentive plan after completion of our initial business combination. We may also issue shares of Class A common stock upon the conversion of the Class B common stock at a ratio greater than one-to-one at the time of our initial business combination as a result of the anti-dilution provisions described herein. Any such issuances would dilute the interest of our stockholders and likely present other risks.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation authorizes the issuance of up to 200,000,000 shares of Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and 20,000,000 shares of Class B common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share and 1,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share. There are 92,200,000 and 2,750,000 authorized but unissued shares of Class A and Class B common stock, respectively, available for issuance, which amount takes into account shares reserved for issuance upon exercise of outstanding warrants but not upon the conversion of the Class B common stock. Shares of Class B common stock are automatically convertible into shares of our Class A common stock at the time of our initial business combination, initially at a one-for-one ratio but subject to adjustment as set forth herein. There are no shares of preferred stock issued and outstanding.

We may issue a substantial number of additional shares of Class A common stock, and may issue shares of preferred stock, in order to complete our initial business combination or under an employee incentive plan after completion of our initial business combination (although our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that we may not issue additional securities that can vote on amendments to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or on our initial business combination or that would entitle holders thereof to receive funds from the trust account). We may also issue shares upon conversion of the Class B common stock at a ratio greater than one-to-one at the time of our initial business combination as a result of the anti-dilution provisions described herein. However, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide, among other things, that prior to our initial business combination, we may not issue additional shares of capital stock that would entitle the holders thereof to receive funds from the trust account or (2) vote on any initial business combination. The issuance of additional shares of common or preferred stock:

- may significantly dilute the equity interest of investors in the IPO;

18

- may subordinate the rights of holders of common stock if preferred stock is issued with rights senior to those afforded our common stock;
- could cause a change in control if a substantial number of shares of common stock are issued, which may affect, among other things, our ability to use our net operating loss carry forwards, if any, and could result in the resignation or removal of our present officers and directors; and
- may adversely affect prevailing market prices for our units, common stock and/or warrants.

Resources could be wasted in researching initial business combinations that are not completed, which could materially adversely affect subsequent attempts to locate and acquire or merge with another business. If we are unable to complete our initial business combination, our public stockholders may receive only approximately \$10.00 per share, or less than such amount in certain circumstances, on the liquidation of our trust account and our warrants will expire worthless.

We anticipate that the investigation of each specific target business and the negotiation, drafting and execution of relevant agreements, disclosure documents and other instruments will require substantial management time and attention and substantial costs for accountants, attorneys and others. If we decide not to complete a specific initial business combination, the costs incurred up to that point for the proposed transaction likely would not be recoverable. Furthermore, if we reach an agreement relating to a specific target business, we may fail to complete our initial business combination for any number of reasons including those beyond our control. Any such event will result in a loss to us of the related costs incurred which could materially adversely affect subsequent attempts to locate and acquire or merge with another business. If we are unable to complete our initial business combination, our public stockholders may receive only approximately \$10.00 per share, or less in certain circumstances, on the liquidation of our trust account and our warrants will expire worthless.

We may attempt to simultaneously complete business combinations with multiple prospective targets, which may hinder our ability to complete our initial business combination

and give rise to increased costs and risks that could negatively impact our operations and profitability.

If we determine to simultaneously acquire several businesses that are owned by different sellers, we will need for each of such sellers to agree that our purchase of its business is contingent on the simultaneous closings of the other business combinations, which may make it more difficult for us, and delay our ability, to complete our initial business combination. With multiple business combinations, we could also face additional risks, including additional burdens and costs with respect to possible multiple negotiations and due diligence investigations (if there are multiple sellers) and the additional risks associated with the subsequent assimilation of the operations and services or products of the acquired companies in a single operating business. If we are unable to adequately address these risks, it could negatively impact our profitability and results of operations.

We may attempt to complete our initial business combination with a private company about which little information is available, which may result in a business combination with a company that is not as profitable as we suspected, if at all.

In pursuing our acquisition strategy, we may seek to effectuate our initial business combination with a privately held company. Very little public information generally exists about private companies, and we could be required to make our decision on whether to pursue a potential initial business combination on the basis of limited information, which may result in a business combination with a company that is not as profitable as we suspected, if at all.

19

Our management may not be able to maintain control of a target business after our initial business combination. We cannot provide assurance that, upon loss of control of a target business, new management will possess the skills, qualifications or abilities necessary to profitably operate such business.

We may structure our initial business combination so that the post-transaction company in which our public stockholders own shares will own less than 100% of the equity interests or assets of a target business, but we will only complete such business combination if the post-transaction company owns or acquires 50% or more of the outstanding voting securities of the target or otherwise acquires a controlling interest in the target business sufficient for us not to be required to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act. We will not consider any transaction that does not meet such criteria. Even if the post-transaction company owns 50% or more of the voting securities of the target, our stockholders prior to our initial business combination may collectively own a minority interest in the post business combination company, depending on valuations ascribed to the target and us in our initial business combination. For example, we could pursue a transaction in which we issue a substantial number of new shares of common stock in exchange for all of the outstanding capital stock of a target. In this case, we would acquire a 100% interest in the target. However, as a result of the issuance of a substantial number of new shares of common stock, our stockholders immediately prior to such transaction could own less than a majority of our outstanding shares of common stock subsequent to such transaction. In addition, other minority stockholders may subsequently combine their holdings resulting in a single person or group obtaining a larger share of the company's stock than we initially acquired. Accordingly, this may make it more likely that our management will not be able to maintain our control of the target business.

We do not have a specified maximum redemption threshold. The absence of such a redemption threshold may make it possible for us to complete our initial business combination with which a substantial majority of our stockholders do not agree.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation does not provide a specified maximum redemption threshold, except that in no event will we redeem our public shares in an amount that would cause our net tangible assets to be less than \$5,000,001 (such that we do not then become subject to the SEC's "penny stock" rules) or any greater net tangible asset or cash requirement which may be contained in the agreement relating to our initial business combination. As a result, we may be able to complete our initial business combination even though a substantial majority of our public stockholders do not agree with the transaction and have redeemed their shares or, if we seek stockholder approval of our initial business combination and do not conduct redemptions in connection with our initial business combination pursuant to the tender offer rules, have entered into privately negotiated agreements to sell their shares to our sponsor, officers, directors, advisors or any of their respective affiliates. In the event the aggregate cash consideration we would be required to pay for all shares of common stock that are validly submitted for redemption plus any amount required to satisfy cash conditions pursuant to the terms of the proposed business combination exceed the aggregate amount of cash available to us, we will not complete the business combination or redeem any shares, all shares of common stock submitted for redemption will be returned to the holders thereof, and we instead may search for an alternate business combination.

In order to effectuate an initial business combination, blank check companies have, in the recent past, amended various provisions of their charters and modified governing instruments, including their warrant agreements. We cannot assure you that we will not seek to amend our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or governing instruments, including our warrant agreement, in a manner that will make it easier for us to complete our initial business combination that some of our stockholders or warrant holders may not support.

In order to effectuate an initial business combination, blank check companies have, in the recent past, amended various provisions of their charters and modified governing instruments, including their warrant agreements. For example, blank check companies have amended the definition of business combination, increased redemption thresholds extended the time to consummate an initial business combination and, with respect to their warrants, amended their warrant agreements to require the warrants to be exchanged for cash and/or other securities. We cannot assure you that we will not seek to amend our charter or governing instruments or extend the time to consummate an initial business combination in order to effectuate our initial business combination.

20

Certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that relate to our pre-business combination activity (and corresponding provisions of the agreement governing the release of funds from our trust account) may be amended with the approval of holders of not less than 65% of our common stock, which is a lower amendment threshold than that of some other blank check companies. It may be easier for us, therefore, to amend our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the trust agreement to facilitate the completion of an initial business combination that some of our stockholders may not support.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that any of its provisions (other than amendments relating to the appointment of directors, which require the approval by a majority of at least 90% of our common stock voting at a stockholder meeting) related to pre-business combination activity (including the requirement to fund the trust account and not release such amounts except in specified circumstances and to provide redemption rights to public stockholders as described herein) may be amended if approved by holders of at least 65% of our common stock, and corresponding provisions of the trust agreement governing the release of funds from our trust account may be amended if approved by holders of 65% of our common stock. In all other instances, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that it may be amended by holders of a majority of our common stock, subject to applicable provisions of the DGCL, or applicable stock exchange rules. We may not issue additional securities that can vote on amendments to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or on our initial business combination. Our initial stockholders, who will beneficially own 20% of our common stock, may participate in any vote to amend our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and/or trust agreement and will have the discretion to vote in any manner they choose. As a result, we may be able to amend the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation which will govern our pre-business combination behavior more easily than some other blank check companies, and this may increase our ability to complete our initial business combination with which you do not agree. Our stockholders may pursue remedies against us for any breach of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation.

Our sponsor, officers and directors have agreed, pursuant to a written agreement, that they will not propose any amendment to our amended and restated certificate of

incorporation to modify the substance or timing of our obligation to provide for the redemption of our public shares in connection with an initial business combination or to redeem 100% of our public shares if we do not complete our initial business combination within the completion window, unless we provide our public stockholders with the opportunity to redeem their shares of Class A common stock upon approval of any such amendment at a per-share price, payable in cash, equal to the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account, divided by the number of then outstanding public shares. These agreements are contained in a letter agreement that we have entered into with our sponsor, officers and directors. Our stockholders are not parties to, or third-party beneficiaries of, these agreements and, as a result, will not have the ability to pursue remedies against our sponsor, officers or directors for any breach of these agreements. As a result, in the event of a breach, our stockholders would need to pursue a stockholder derivative action, subject to applicable law.

We may be unable to obtain additional financing to complete our initial business combination or to fund the operations and growth of a target business, which could compel us to restructure or abandon a particular business combination.

Although we believe that the net proceeds of the IPO and the sale of the private placement warrants will be sufficient to allow us to complete our initial business combination, because we have not yet selected any prospective target business we cannot ascertain the capital requirements for any particular transaction. If the net proceeds of the IPO and the sale of the private placement warrants prove to be insufficient, either because of the size of our initial business combination, the depletion of the available net proceeds in search of a target business, the obligation to redeem for cash a significant number of shares from stockholders who elect redemption in connection with our initial business combination or the terms of negotiated transactions to purchase shares in connection with our initial business combination, we may be required to seek additional financing (including from M. Klein and Company) or to abandon the proposed business combination. We cannot assure you that such financing will be available on acceptable terms, if at all. M. Klein and Company is not obligated to provide, or seek, any such financing or, except as expressly set forth herein, to provide any other services to us. To the extent that additional financing proves to be unavailable when needed to complete our initial business combination, we would be compelled to either restructure the transaction or abandon that particular business combination and seek an alternative target business candidate. In addition, even if we do not need additional financing to complete our initial business combination, we may require such financing to fund the operations or growth of the target business. The failure to secure additional financing could have a material adverse effect on the continued development or growth of the target business. None of our officers, directors or stockholders is required to provide any financing to us in connection with or after our initial business combination. If we are unable to complete our initial business combination, our public stockholders may receive only approximately \$10.00 per share, or less in certain circumstances, on the liquidation of our trust account, and our warrants will expire worthless.

21

Our search for a business combination, and any target business with which we ultimately consummate a business combination, may be materially adversely affected by the recent novel coronavirus ("COVID-19") outbreak.

On March 11, 2020, the World Health Organization officially declared the outbreak of the COVID-19 a "pandemic." A significant outbreak of COVID-19 and other infectious diseases could result in a widespread health crisis that could adversely affect the economies and financial markets worldwide, and the business of any potential target business with which we consummate a business combination could be materially and adversely affected. Furthermore, we may be unable to complete a business combination if continued concerns relating to COVID-19 restrict travel, limit the ability to have meetings with potential investors or the target company's personnel, vendors and services providers are unavailable to negotiate and consummate a transaction in a timely manner. The extent to which COVID-19 impacts our search for a business combination will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted, including new information which may emerge concerning the severity of COVID-19 and the actions to contain COVID-19 or treat its impact, among others. If the disruptions posed by COVID-19 or other matters of global concern continue for an extensive period of time, our ability to consummate a business combination, or the operations of a target business with which we ultimately consummate a business combination, may be materially adversely affected.

As the number of special purpose acquisition companies evaluating targets increases, attractive targets may become scarcer and there may be more competition for attractive targets. This could increase the cost of our initial business combination and could even result in our inability to find a target or to consummate an initial business combination.

In recent years, the number of special purpose acquisition companies that have been formed has increased substantially. Many potential targets for special purpose acquisition companies have already entered into an initial business combination, and there are still many special purpose acquisition companies seeking targets for their initial business combination, as well as many such companies currently in registration. As a result, at times, fewer attractive targets may be available, and it may require more time, more effort and more resources to identify a suitable target and to consummate an initial business combination.

In addition, because there are more special purpose acquisition companies seeking to enter into an initial business combination with available targets, the competition for available targets with attractive fundamentals or business models may increase, which could cause target companies to demand improved financial terms. Attractive deals could also become scarcer for other reasons, such as economic or industry sector downturns, geopolitical tensions, or increases in the cost of additional capital needed to close business combinations or operate targets post-business combination. This could increase the cost of, delay or otherwise complicate or frustrate our ability to find and consummate an initial business combination, and may result in our inability to consummate an initial business combination on terms favorable to our investors altogether.

Risks Relating to Our Securities

The NYSE may delist our securities from trading on its exchange, which could limit investors' ability to make transactions in our securities and subject us to additional trading restrictions.

Our units, Class A common stock and warrants are listed on the NYSE. We cannot assure you that our securities will be, or will continue to be, listed on the NYSE in the future or prior to our initial business combination. In order to continue listing our securities on the NYSE prior to our initial business combination, we must maintain certain financial, distribution and stock price levels. In general, we must maintain a minimum number of holders of our securities. Additionally, in connection with our initial business combination, we will be required to demonstrate compliance with the NYSE's initial listing requirements, which are more rigorous than the NYSE's continued listing requirements, in order to continue to maintain the listing of our securities on the NYSE. For instance, our stock price would generally be required to be at least \$4 per share. We cannot assure you that we will be able to meet those initial listing requirements at that time.

22

If the NYSE delists any of our securities from trading on its exchange and we are not able to list such securities on another national securities exchange, we expect such securities could be quoted on an over-the-counter market. If this were to occur, we could face significant material adverse consequences, including:

- a limited availability of market quotations for our securities;
- reduced liquidity for our securities;
- a determination that our Class A common stock is a "penny stock" which will require brokers trading in our Class A common stock to adhere to more stringent rules and possibly result in a reduced level of trading activity in the secondary trading market for our securities;

a limited amount of news and analyst coverage; and a decreased ability to issue additional securities or obtain additional financing in the future.

The National Securities Markets Improvement Act of 1996, which is a federal statute, prevents or preempts the states from regulating the sale of certain securities, which are referred to as “covered securities.” Because we expect that our units and eventually our Class A common stock and warrants will be listed on the NYSE, our units, Class A common stock and warrants will qualify as covered securities under such statute. Although the states are preempted from regulating the sale of our securities, the federal statute does allow the states to investigate companies if there is a suspicion of fraud, and, if there is a finding of fraudulent activity, then the states can regulate or bar the sale of covered securities in a particular case. While we are not aware of a state having used these powers to prohibit or restrict the sale of securities issued by blank check companies, other than the State of Idaho, certain state securities regulators view blank check companies unfavorably and might use these powers, or threaten to use these powers, to hinder the sale of securities of blank check companies in their states. Further, if we were no longer listed on the NYSE, our securities would not qualify as covered securities under such statute and we would be subject to regulation in each state in which we offer our securities.

You will not be entitled to protections normally afforded to investors of many other blank check companies.

Since the net proceeds of the IPO and the sale of the private placement warrants are intended to be used to complete an initial business combination with a target business, we may be deemed to be a “blank check” company under the U.S. securities laws. However, because we have net tangible assets in excess of \$5,000,000 and filed a Current Reports on Form 8-K, including an audited balance sheet of our company demonstrating this fact, we are exempt from rules promulgated by the SEC to protect investors in blank check companies, such as Rule 419. Accordingly, investors will not be afforded the benefits or protections of those rules. Among other things, this means our units will be immediately tradable and we will have a longer period of time to complete our initial business combination than do companies subject to Rule 419. Moreover, if the IPO were subject to Rule 419, that rule would prohibit the release of any interest earned on funds held in the trust account to us unless and until the funds in the trust account were released to us in connection with our completion of our initial business combination.

If we seek stockholder approval of our initial business combination and we do not conduct redemptions pursuant to the tender offer rules, and if you or a “group” of stockholders are deemed to hold in excess of 15% of our Class A common stock, you will lose the ability to redeem all such shares in excess of 15% of our Class A common stock.

If we seek stockholder approval of our initial business combination and we do not conduct redemptions in connection with our initial business combination pursuant to the tender offer rules, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that a public stockholder, together with any affiliate of such stockholder or any other person with whom such stockholder is acting in concert or as a “group” (as defined under Section 13 of the Exchange Act), will be restricted from seeking redemption rights with respect to more than an aggregate of 15% of the shares sold in the IPO, without our prior consent, which we refer to as the “Excess Shares.” However, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation does not restrict our stockholders’ ability to vote all of their shares (including Excess Shares) for or against our initial business combination. Your inability to redeem the Excess Shares will reduce your influence over our ability to complete our initial business combination and you could suffer a material loss on your investment in us if you sell Excess Shares in open market transactions. Additionally, you will not receive redemption distributions with respect to the Excess Shares if we complete our initial business combination. And as a result, you will continue to hold the Excess Shares and, in order to dispose of such shares, would be required to sell your Excess Shares in open market transactions, potentially at a loss.

Our stockholders may be held liable for claims by third parties against us to the extent of distributions received by them upon redemption of their shares.

Under the DGCL, stockholders may be held liable for claims by third parties against a corporation to the extent of distributions received by them in a dissolution. The pro rata portion of our trust account distributed to our public stockholders upon the redemption of our public shares in the event we do not complete our initial business combination within the completion window may be considered a liquidating distribution under Delaware law. If a corporation complies with certain procedures set forth in Section 280 of the DGCL intended to ensure that it makes reasonable provision for all claims against it, including a 60-day notice period during which any third-party claims can be brought against the corporation, a 90-day period during which the corporation may reject any claims brought, and an additional 150-day waiting period before any liquidating distributions are made to stockholders, any liability of stockholders with respect to a liquidating distribution is limited to the lesser of such stockholder’s pro rata share of the claim or the amount distributed to the stockholder, and any liability of the stockholder would be barred after the third anniversary of the dissolution. However, it is our intention to redeem our public shares as soon as reasonably possible following the 24th month from the closing of the IPO in the event we do not complete our initial business combination and, therefore, we do not intend to comply with the foregoing procedures.

Because we do not intend to comply with Section 280, Section 281(b) of the DGCL requires us to adopt a plan, based on facts known to us at such time that will provide for our payment of all existing and pending claims or claims that may be potentially brought against us within the 10 years following our dissolution. However, because we are a blank check company, rather than an operating company, and our operations will be limited to searching for prospective target businesses to acquire, the only likely claims to arise would be from our vendors (such as lawyers, investment bankers, consultants, etc.) or prospective target businesses. If our plan of distribution complies with Section 281(b) of the DGCL, any liability of stockholders with respect to a liquidating distribution is limited to the lesser of such stockholder’s pro rata share of the claim or the amount distributed to the stockholder, and any liability of the stockholder would likely be barred after the third anniversary of the dissolution. We cannot assure you that we will properly assess all claims that may be potentially brought against us. As such, our stockholders could potentially be liable for any claims to the extent of distributions received by them (but no more) and any liability of our stockholders may extend beyond the third anniversary of such date. Furthermore, if the pro rata portion of our trust account distributed to our public stockholders upon the redemption of our public shares in the event we do not complete our initial business combination within the completion window is not considered a liquidating distribution under Delaware law and such redemption distribution is deemed to be unlawful, then pursuant to Section 174 of the DGCL, the statute of limitations for claims of creditors could then be six years after the unlawful redemption distribution, instead of three years, as in the case of a liquidating distribution.

We may not hold an annual meeting of stockholders until after we consummate our initial business combination and you will not be entitled to any of the corporate protections provided by such a meeting.

We may not hold an annual meeting of stockholders until after we consummate our initial business combination (unless required by the NYSE) and thus may not be in compliance with Section 211(b) of the DGCL, which requires an annual meeting of stockholders be held for the purposes of electing directors in accordance with a company’s bylaws unless such election is made by written consent in lieu of such a meeting. Therefore, if our stockholders want us to hold an annual meeting prior to our consummation of our initial business combination, they may attempt to force us to hold one by submitting an application to the Delaware Court of Chancery in accordance with Section 211(c) of the DGCL. Moreover, our Class B stockholders will be entitled to elect all of our directors prior to the completion of our initial business combination and may elect to do so by written consent without a meeting.

We are not registering the shares of Class A common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants under the Securities Act or any state securities laws at this time, and such registration may not be in place when an investor desires to exercise warrants, thus precluding such investor from being able to exercise its warrants except on a “cashless

basis” and potentially causing such warrants to expire worthless.

We are not registering the shares of Class A common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants under the Securities Act or any state securities laws at this time. However, under the terms of the warrant agreement, we have agreed that as soon as practicable, but in no event later than 15 business days after the closing of our initial business combination, we will use our reasonable best efforts to file with the SEC, and within 60 business days following our initial business combination to have declared effective, a registration statement covering the issuance of the shares of Class A common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants and to maintain a current prospectus relating to those shares of Class A common stock until the warrants expire or are redeemed. We cannot assure you that we will be able to do so if, for example, any facts or events arise which represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement or prospectus, the financial statements contained or incorporated by reference therein are not current, complete or correct or the SEC issues a stop order. If the shares issuable upon exercise of the warrants are not registered under the Securities Act, we will be required to permit holders to exercise their warrants on a cashless basis. However, no warrant will be exercisable for cash or on a cashless basis, and we will not be obligated to issue any shares to holders seeking to exercise their warrants, unless the issuance of the shares upon such exercise is registered or qualified under the securities laws of the state of the exercising holder or an exemption from registration or qualification is available. Notwithstanding the above, if our Class A common stock is at the time of any exercise of a warrant not listed on a national securities exchange such that it satisfies the definition of a “covered security” under Section 18(b)(1) of the Securities Act, we may, at our option, require holders of public warrants who exercise their warrants to do so on a “cashless basis” in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act and, in the event we so elect, we will not be required to file or maintain in effect a registration statement, but we will use our reasonable best efforts to register or qualify the shares under applicable blue sky laws to the extent an exemption is not available. In no event will we be required to net cash settle any warrant, or issue securities or other compensation in exchange for the warrants in the event that we are unable to register or qualify the shares underlying the warrants under applicable state securities laws and no exemption is available. If the issuance of the shares upon exercise of the warrants is not so registered or qualified or exempt from registration or qualification, the holder of such warrant shall not be entitled to exercise such warrant and such warrant may have no value and expire worthless. In such event, holders who acquired their warrants as part of a purchase of units will have paid the full unit purchase price solely for the shares of Class A common stock included in the units. If and when the warrants become redeemable by us, we may exercise our redemption right even if we are unable to register or qualify the underlying shares of Class A common stock for sale under all applicable state securities laws.

The grant of registration rights to our initial stockholders and their permitted transferees may make it more difficult to complete our initial business combination, and the future exercise of such rights may adversely affect the market price of our Class A common stock.

Pursuant to an agreement entered into concurrently with the issuance and sale of the securities in the IPO, our initial stockholders and their permitted transferees can demand that we register the resale of their founder shares after those shares convert to shares of our Class A common stock at the time of our initial business combination. In addition, our sponsor and its permitted transferees can demand that we register the resale of the private placement warrants and the shares of Class A common stock issuable upon exercise of the private placement warrants, and holders of warrants that may be issued upon conversion of working capital loans may demand that we register the resale of such warrants or the Class A common stock issuable upon exercise of such warrants. We will bear the cost of registering these securities. The registration and availability of such a significant number of securities for trading in the public market may have an adverse effect on the market price of our Class A common stock. In addition, the existence of the registration rights may make our initial business combination more costly or difficult to complete. This is because the stockholders of the target business may increase the equity stake they seek in the combined entity or ask for more cash consideration to offset the negative impact on the market price of our Class A common stock that is expected when the common stock owned by our initial stockholders or their permitted transferees, the private placement warrants owned by our sponsor or warrants issued in connection with working capital loans are registered for resale.

25

We may issue notes or other debt securities, or otherwise incur substantial debt, to complete a business combination, which may adversely affect our leverage and financial condition and thus negatively impact the value of our stockholders’ investment in us.

Although we have no commitments as of the date of this annual report to issue any notes or other debt securities, or to otherwise incur outstanding debt following the IPO, we may choose to incur substantial debt to complete our initial business combination. We have agreed that we will not incur any indebtedness unless we have obtained from the lender a waiver of any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to the monies held in the trust account. As such, no issuance of debt will affect the per share amount available for redemption from the trust account. Nevertheless, the incurrence of debt could have a variety of negative effects, including:

- default and foreclosure on our assets if our operating revenues after an initial business combination are insufficient to repay our debt obligations;
- acceleration of our obligations to repay the indebtedness even if we make all principal and interest payments when due if we breach certain covenants that require the maintenance of certain financial ratios or reserves without a waiver or renegotiation of that covenant;
- our immediate payment of all principal and accrued interest, if any, if the debt is payable on demand;
- our inability to obtain necessary additional financing if the debt contains covenants restricting our ability to obtain such financing while the debt security is outstanding;
- our inability to pay dividends on our common stock;
- using a substantial portion of our cash flow to pay principal and interest on our debt, which will reduce the funds available for dividends on our common stock if declared, expenses, capital expenditures, acquisitions and other general corporate purposes;
- limitations on our flexibility in planning for and reacting to changes in our business and in the industry in which we operate;
- increased vulnerability to adverse changes in general economic, industry and competitive conditions and adverse changes in government regulation; and limitations on our ability to borrow additional amounts for expenses, capital expenditures, acquisitions, debt service requirements, execution of our strategy and other purposes and other disadvantages compared to our competitors who have less debt.

Our initial stockholders will control the election of our board of directors until consummation of our initial business combination and will hold a substantial interest in us. As a result, they will elect all of our directors prior to the consummation of our initial business combination and may exert a substantial influence on actions requiring a stockholder vote, potentially in a manner that you do not support.

Our initial stockholders own 20% of our outstanding common stock. In addition, the founder shares, all of which are held by our initial stockholders, entitle the holders to elect all of our directors prior to the consummation of our initial business combination. Holders of our public shares will have no right to vote on the election of directors during such time. These provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation may only be amended by a majority of at least 90% of our common stock voting at a stockholder meeting. As a result, you will not have any influence over the election of directors prior to our initial business combination.

26

Neither our initial stockholders nor, to our knowledge, any of our officers or directors, have any current intention to purchase additional securities, other than as disclosed in this prospectus. Factors that would be considered in making such additional purchases would include consideration of the current trading price of our Class A common stock. In addition, as a result of their substantial ownership in our company, our initial stockholders may exert a substantial influence on other actions requiring a stockholder vote, potentially in a manner that you do not support, including amendments to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and approval of major corporate transactions. If our initial stockholders purchase any additional shares of common stock in the aftermarket or in privately negotiated transactions, this would increase their influence over these actions. Accordingly, our initial stockholders will exert significant influence over actions requiring a stockholder vote.

Our sponsor contributed \$25,000, or approximately \$0.0001 per founder share, and, accordingly, you will experience immediate and substantial dilution from the purchase of our Class A common stock.

Our sponsor acquired the founder shares at a nominal price, significantly contributing to the dilution of holders of our Class A common stock. This dilution would increase to the extent that the anti-dilution provisions of the Class B common stock result in the issuance of Class A shares on a greater than one-to-one basis upon conversion of the Class B common stock at the time of our initial business combination and would become exacerbated to the extent that public stockholders seek redemptions from the trust. In addition, because of the anti-dilution rights of the founder shares, any equity or equity-linked securities issued or deemed issued in connection with our initial business combination would be disproportionately dilutive to our Class A common stock.

We may amend the terms of the warrants in a manner that may be adverse to holders of public warrants with the approval by the holders of at least 50% of the then outstanding public warrants. As a result, the exercise price of your warrants could be increased, the warrants could be converted into cash or stock (at a ratio different than initially provided), the exercise period could be shortened and the number of shares of our Class A common stock purchasable upon exercise of a warrant could be decreased, all without your approval.

Our warrants will be issued in registered form under a warrant agreement between Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as warrant agent, and us. The warrant agreement provides that the terms of the warrants may be amended without the consent of any holder to cure any ambiguity or correct any defective provision, but requires the approval by the holders of at least 50% of the then outstanding public warrants to make any change that adversely affects the interests of the registered holders of public warrants. Accordingly, we may amend the terms of the public warrants in a manner adverse to a holder if holders of at least 50% of the then outstanding public warrants approve of such amendment. Although our ability to amend the terms of the public warrants with the consent of at least 50% of the then outstanding public warrants is unlimited, examples of such amendments could be amendments to, among other things, increase the exercise price of the warrants, convert the warrants into cash or stock (at a ratio different than initially provided), shorten the exercise period or decrease the number of shares of our common stock purchasable upon exercise of a warrant. Our initial stockholders may purchase public warrants with the intention of reducing the number of public warrants outstanding or to vote such warrants on any matters submitted to warrant holders for approval, including amending the terms of the public warrants in a manner adverse to the interests of the registered holders of public warrants. While our initial stockholders have no current commitments, plans or intentions to engage in such transactions and have not formulated any terms or conditions for such transactions, there is no limit on the number of our public warrants that our initial stockholders may purchase and it is not currently known how many public warrants, if any, our initial stockholders may hold at the time of our initial business combination or at any other time during which the terms of the public warrants may be proposed to be amended.

We may redeem your unexpired warrants prior to their exercise at a time that is disadvantageous to you, thereby making your warrants worthless.

We have the ability to redeem outstanding warrants at any time after they become exercisable and prior to their expiration, at a price of \$0.01 per warrant, provided that the closing price of our Class A common stock equals or exceeds \$18.00 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations, recapitalizations and the like) for any 20 trading days within a 30 trading-day period ending on the third trading day prior to the date we send the notice of redemption to the warrant holders. If and when the warrants become redeemable by us, we may exercise our redemption right even if we are unable to register or qualify the underlying securities for sale under all applicable state securities laws. Redemption of the outstanding warrants could force you to: (1) exercise your warrants and pay the exercise price therefor at a time when it may be disadvantageous for you to do so (2) sell your warrants at the then-current market price when you might otherwise wish to hold your warrants; or (3) accept the nominal redemption price which, at the time the outstanding warrants are called for redemption, is likely to be substantially less than the market value of your warrants.

Our warrants and founder shares may have an adverse effect on the market price of our Class A common stock and make it more difficult to effectuate our initial business combination.

We issued warrants to purchase 23,000,000 shares of our Class A common stock at a price of \$11.50 per whole share (subject to adjustment as provided herein), as part of the units offered in the IPO. Simultaneously with the closing of the IPO, we also issued in a private placement an aggregate of 15,800,000 private placement warrants, each exercisable to purchase one share of Class A common stock at a price of \$11.50 per share, subject to adjustment as provided herein. Our initial stockholders currently hold 17,250,000 founder shares. The founder shares are convertible into shares of Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis, subject to adjustment as set forth herein. In addition, if our sponsor, an affiliate of our sponsor or certain of our officers and directors make any working capital loans, up to \$1,500,000 of such loans may be converted into warrants, at the price of \$1.00 per warrant, at the option of the lender. Such warrants would be identical to the private placement warrants.

To the extent we issue shares of Class A common stock to effectuate a business transaction, the potential for the issuance of a substantial number of additional shares of Class A common stock upon exercise of these warrants or conversion rights could make us a less attractive acquisition vehicle to a target business. Any such issuance will increase the number of outstanding shares of our Class A common stock and reduce the value of the Class A common stock issued to complete the business transaction. Therefore, our warrants and founder shares may make it more difficult to effectuate a business combination or increase the cost of acquiring the target business.

The private placement warrants are identical to the warrants sold as part of the units in the IPO except that, so long as they are held by our sponsor or its permitted transferees: (1) they will not be redeemable by us; (2) they (including the Class A common stock issuable upon exercise of these warrants) may not, subject to certain limited exceptions, be transferred, assigned or sold by our sponsor until 30 days after the completion of our initial business combination; (3) they may be exercised by the holders on a cashless basis; and (4) the holders thereof (including with respect to the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of these warrants) are entitled to registration rights.

Our Derivative Instruments are accounted for as liabilities and the changes in value of our Derivative Instruments could have a material effect on our financial results.

On April 12, 2021, the SEC Warrant Accounting Statement discussing the accounting implications of certain terms that are common in warrants issued by special purpose acquisition companies was released. In light of the SEC Warrant Accounting Statement and guidance in Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 815-40, “Derivatives and Hedging — Contracts in Entity’s Own Equity”, Churchill’s management evaluated the terms of the warrant agreement entered into in connection with Churchill’s IPO and concluded that the public warrants and the private placement (together, the “warrants”) include provisions that, based on the SEC Warrant Accounting Statement, preclude the warrants from being classified as components of equity. As a result, we have classified the Derivative Instruments as liabilities. Under this accounting treatment, we are required to measure the fair value of the Derivative Instruments at the end of each reporting period and recognize changes in the fair value from the prior period in our operating results for the current period. As a result of the recurring fair value measurement, our financial statements and results of operations may fluctuate quarterly based on factors which are outside our control. We expect that we will recognize non-cash gains or losses due to the quarterly fair valuation of the Derivative Instruments and that such gains or losses could be material.

In connection with the restatement of our financial statement reflected in the First Amended Filing, the Company’s management, and in connection with this restatement reflected in this Amended Filing, Skillsoft’s management, concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting were not effective

as of December 31, 2020 due to a material weakness in internal controls over financial reporting solely related to our accounting for complex financial instruments. If we are unable to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results in a timely manner, which may adversely affect investor confidence in us and materially and adversely affect our business and operating results.

As noted in the First Amended Filing following the issuance of the SEC Warrant Accounting Statement, and after consultation with the Company's independent registered public accounting firm and our management team, the Company's management concluded that, in light of the SEC Warrant Accounting Statement, it was appropriate to restate our previously issued audited financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2020 and the period from April 11, 2019 (inception) through December 31, 2019. The Company also restated the financial statements as of and for the period ended September 30, 2019, as of December 31, 2019, and as of and for the periods ended March 31, 2020, June 30, 2020 and September 30, 2020. See "—Our Derivative Instruments are accounted for as liabilities and the changes in value of our Derivative Instruments could have a material effect on our financial results." As part of such process, the Company's management identified a material weakness in the Company's internal controls over financial reporting, solely related to our accounting for warrants.

28

In addition, as described elsewhere in this Amendment, in connection with the preparation of a registration statement and the requirement to include audited financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2021, Skillsoft's management identified a material weakness in the Churchill's internal control over financial reporting related to Churchill's application of ASC 480-10-S99-3A to its accounting classification of the Public Shares the presentation of earnings per share. As a result of this material weakness, Skillsoft's management has concluded that Churchill's internal control over financial reporting was not effective as of December 31, 2020. Historically, a portion of the Public Shares was classified as permanent equity to maintain stockholders' equity greater than \$5 million on the basis that Churchill will not redeem its Public Shares in an amount that would cause its net tangible assets to be less than \$5,000,001, as described in the Charter. Pursuant to Skillsoft's re-evaluation of Churchill's application of ASC 480-10-S99-3A to its accounting classification of the Public Shares, the Skillsoft's management has determined that the Public Shares include certain provisions that require classification of all of the Public Shares as temporary equity regardless of the net tangible assets redemption limitation contained in the charter. In addition, in connection with the change in presentation for the Public Shares, Skillsoft determined it should restate Churchill's earnings per share presentation to allocate income and losses shared pro rata between the two classes of shares. This presentation contemplates a business combination as the most likely outcome, in which case, both classes of shares share pro rata in the income and losses of Churchill. For a discussion of Skillsoft management's consideration of the material weakness identified related to Churchill's application of ASC 480-10-S99-3A to Churchill's accounting classification of the Public Shares and presentation of earnings per share, see "Note 2" to the accompanying financial statements, as well as Part II, Item 9A: Controls and Procedures included in this Amendment.

A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. Effective internal controls are necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports and prevent fraud. We expect to take steps to remediate the material weakness, but there is no assurance that any remediation efforts will ultimately have the intended effects.

If we identify any new material weaknesses in the future, any such newly identified material weakness could limit our ability to prevent or detect a misstatement of our accounts or disclosures that could result in a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements. In such case, we may be unable to maintain compliance with securities law requirements regarding timing filing of periodic reports in addition to applicable stock exchange listing requirements, investors may lose confidence in our financial reporting and our stock price may decline as a result. We cannot assure you that the measures we have taken to date, or any measures we may take in the future, will be sufficient to avoid potential future material weaknesses.

The Company may face litigation and other risks as a result of the material weakness in Churchill's internal control over financial reporting.

Following the issuance of the SEC Warrant Accounting Statement, Skillsoft's Audit Committee, in consultation with management and after discussions with Skillsoft's independent auditors, concluded that Churchill should have classified its Private Placement Warrants as liabilities measured at fair value upon issuance in its previously issued financial statements, and it was appropriate to correct errors in Churchill's previously issued audited financial statements by restating such audited financial information. As part of this Amendment, Skillsoft's management, including Skillsoft's principal executive and financial officers, have evaluated the effectiveness of Churchill's internal control over financial reporting and concluded that Churchill did not maintain effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020, because of a material weakness in Churchill's internal control over financial reporting related to the accounting for a significant and unusual transaction related to the warrants we issued in connection with Churchill's initial public offering in June 2019. Skillsoft's management and audit committee also concluded that it was appropriate to restate the previously issued financial statements for the periods indicated. Please see "Note 2" to the accompanying financial statements, as well as Part II, Item 9A: Controls and Procedures included in this Amendment.

As a result of such material weakness, Churchill's restatement, the change in accounting for the Warrants, the change in the classification of all of the Public Shares as temporary equity, the Company faces potential for litigation or other disputes which may include, among others, claims invoking the federal and state securities laws, contractual claims or other claims arising from Churchill's restatement and material weaknesses in Churchill's internal control over financial reporting and the preparation of our financial statements. As of the date of this Amendment, Skillsoft has no knowledge of any such litigation or dispute. However, Skillsoft can provide no assurance that such litigation or dispute will not arise in the future. Any such litigation or dispute, whether successful or not, could have a material adverse effect on Skillsoft's business, results of operations and financial condition.

Because we must furnish our stockholders with target business financial statements, we may lose the ability to complete an otherwise advantageous initial business combination with some prospective target businesses.

The federal proxy rules require that a proxy statement with respect to a vote on a business combination include historical and/or pro forma financial statement disclosure. We will include the same financial statement disclosure in connection with our tender offer documents, whether or not they are required under the tender offer rules. These financial statements may be required to be prepared in accordance with, or be reconciled to, accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, or GAAP, or international financial reporting standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board, or IFRS, depending on the circumstances and the historical financial statements may be required to be audited in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), or PCAOB. These financial statement requirements may limit the pool of potential target businesses we may acquire because some targets may be unable to provide such financial statements in time for us to disclose such financial statements in accordance with federal proxy rules and complete our initial business combination within the completion window.

29

Compliance obligations under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act may make it more difficult for us to effectuate our initial business combination, require substantial financial and management resources, and increase the time and costs of completing an initial business combination.

In the event we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer or an accelerated filer, and no longer qualify as an emerging growth company, will we be required to comply with the independent registered public accounting firm attestation requirement on our internal control over financial reporting. Further, for as long as we remain an emerging growth company, we will not be required to comply with the independent registered public accounting firm attestation requirement on our internal control over financial

reporting. The fact that we are a blank check company makes compliance with the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act particularly burdensome on us as compared to other public companies because a target business with which we seek to complete our initial business combination may not be in compliance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act regarding adequacy of its internal controls. The development of the internal control of any such entity to achieve compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act may increase the time and costs necessary to complete any such initial business combination.

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and Delaware law may inhibit a takeover of us, which could limit the price investors might be willing to pay in the future for our Class A common stock and could entrench management.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will contain provisions that may discourage unsolicited takeover proposals that stockholders may consider to be in their best interests. These provisions include three-year director terms and the ability of the board of directors to designate the terms of and issue new series of preferred shares, which may make more difficult the removal of management and may discourage transactions that otherwise could involve payment of a premium over prevailing market prices for our securities.

Section 203 of the DGCL affects the ability of an “interested stockholder” to engage in certain business combinations, for a period of three years following the time that the stockholder becomes an “interested stockholder.” We will elect in our certificate of incorporation not to be subject to Section 203 of the DGCL. Nevertheless, our certificate of incorporation will contain provisions that have the same effect as Section 203 of the DGCL, except that it will provide that affiliates of our sponsor and their transferees will not be deemed to be “interested stockholders,” regardless of the percentage of our voting stock owned by them, and will therefore not be subject to such restrictions. These charter provisions may limit the ability of third parties to acquire control of our company.

Risks Relating to Our Management Team

Our officers and directors will allocate their time to other businesses thereby causing conflicts of interest in their determination as to how much time to devote to our affairs. This conflict of interest could have a negative impact on our ability to complete our initial business combination.

Our officers and directors are not required to, and will not, commit their full time to our affairs, which may result in a conflict of interest in allocating their time between our operations and our search for a business combination and their other responsibilities. We do not intend to have any full-time employees prior to the completion of our business combination. Each of our officers and directors is engaged in several other business endeavors for which he or she may be entitled to substantial compensation and our officers and directors are not obligated to contribute any specific number of hours per week to our affairs.

Mr. Klein is the founder and managing partner of M. Klein and Company and acts as a strategic advisor to its clients. Mr. Klein has a fiduciary duty to M. Klein and Company. As a result, Mr. Klein may have a duty to offer acquisition opportunities to clients of M. Klein and Company. Mr. Klein will have no duty to offer acquisition opportunities to the Company unless presented to him solely in his capacity as an officer or director of the Company.

Mr. August is the Founder and CEO of OHA and acts as a strategic advisor to its clients. Mr. August has a fiduciary duty to OHA. As a result, Mr. August may have a duty to offer acquisition opportunities to clients of OHA. Mr. August will have no duty to offer acquisition opportunities to the Company unless presented to him solely in his capacity as a director of the Company.

If our officers’ and directors’ other business affairs require them to devote substantial amounts of time to such affairs in excess of their current commitment levels, it could limit their ability to devote time to our affairs which may have a negative impact on our ability to complete our initial business combination.

We are dependent upon our officers and directors and their departure could adversely affect our ability to operate.

Our operations are dependent upon a relatively small group of individuals. We believe that our success depends on the continued service of our officers and directors, at least until we have completed our initial business combination. We do not have an employment agreement with, or key-man insurance on the life of any of our other directors or officers. The unexpected loss of the services of one or more of our directors or officers could have a detrimental effect on us.

Our ability to successfully effect our initial business combination and to be successful thereafter will be dependent upon the efforts of our key personnel, some of whom may join us following our initial business combination. The loss of key personnel could negatively impact the operations and profitability of our post-combination business.

Our ability to successfully effect our initial business combination is dependent upon the efforts of our key personnel. The role of our key personnel in the target business, however, cannot presently be ascertained. Although some of our key personnel may remain with the target business in senior management or advisory positions following our initial business combination, we do not currently expect that any of them will do so. While we intend to closely scrutinize any individuals we engage after our initial business combination, we cannot assure you that our assessment of these individuals will prove to be correct. These individuals may be unfamiliar with the requirements of operating a company regulated by the SEC, which could cause us to have to expend time and resources helping them become familiar with such requirements.

In addition, the officers and directors of an acquisition candidate may resign upon completion of our initial business combination. The departure of a business combination target’s key personnel could negatively impact the operations and profitability of our post-combination business. The role of an acquisition candidate’s key personnel upon the completion of our initial business combination cannot be ascertained at this time. Although we contemplate that certain members of an acquisition candidate’s management team will remain associated with the acquisition candidate following our initial business combination, it is possible that members of the management of an acquisition candidate will not wish to remain in place. The loss of key personnel could negatively impact the operations and profitability of our post-combination business.

Our key personnel may negotiate employment or consulting agreements with a target business in connection with a particular business combination, and a particular business combination may be conditioned on the retention or resignation of such key personnel. These agreements may cause our key personnel to have conflicts of interest in determining whether to proceed with a particular business combination. However, we do not expect that any of our key personnel will remain with us after the completion of our initial business combination.

Our key personnel may be able to remain with our company after the completion of our initial business combination only if they are able to negotiate employment or consulting agreements in connection with the business combination. Such negotiations would take place simultaneously with the negotiation of the business combination and could provide for such individuals to receive compensation in the form of cash payments and/or our securities for services they would render to us after the completion of the business combination. Such negotiations also could make such key personnel’s retention or resignation a condition to any such agreement. The personal and financial interests of such individuals may influence their motivation in identifying and selecting a target business. However, we believe the ability of such individuals to remain with us after the completion of our initial business combination will not be the determining factor in our decision as to whether or not we will proceed with any potential business combination, as we do not expect that any of our key personnel will remain with us after the completion of our initial business combination. The determination as to whether any of our key personnel will remain with us will be made at the time of our initial business combination.

We may have a limited ability to assess the management of a prospective target business and, as a result, may affect our initial business combination with a target business whose management may not have the skills, qualifications or abilities to manage a public company.

When evaluating the desirability of effecting our initial business combination with a prospective target business, our ability to assess the target business's management may be limited due to a lack of time, resources or information. Our assessment of the capabilities of the target business's management, therefore, may prove to be incorrect and such management may lack the skills, qualifications or abilities we suspected.

Should the target business's management not possess the skills, qualifications or abilities necessary to manage a public company, the operations and profitability of the post-combination business may be negatively impacted. Accordingly, any stockholders or warrant holders who choose to remain a stockholder or warrant holder following our initial business combination could suffer a reduction in the value of their securities.

Such stockholders or warrant holders are unlikely to have a remedy for such reduction in value.

The officers and directors of an initial business combination candidate may resign upon completion of our initial business combination. The departure of a business combination target's key personnel could negatively impact the operations and profitability of our post-combination business. The role of an initial business combination candidate's key personnel upon the completion of our initial business combination cannot be ascertained at this time. Although we contemplate that certain members of an acquisition candidate's management team will remain associated with the initial business combination candidate following our initial business combination, it is possible that members of the management of an acquisition candidate will not wish to remain in place. As a result, we may need to reconstitute the management team of the post-transaction company in connection with our initial business combination, which may adversely impact our ability to complete an initial business combination in a timely manner or at all.

Certain of our officers and directors are now, and all of them may in the future become, affiliated with entities engaged in business activities similar to those intended to be conducted by us and, accordingly, may have conflicts of interest in determining to which entity a particular business opportunity or other transaction should be presented.

Until we consummate our initial business combination, we intend to engage in the business of identifying and combining with one or more businesses. Our sponsor and officers and directors are, or may in the future become, affiliated with entities (such as operating companies or investment vehicles) that are engaged in a similar business. We do not have employment contracts with our officers and directors that will limit their ability to work at other businesses. In addition, our sponsor, officers and directors may participate in the formation of, or become an officer or director of, any other blank check company prior to completion of our initial business combination. As a result, our sponsor, officers or directors could have conflicts of interest in determining whether to present business combination opportunities to us or to any other blank check company with which they may become involved. In particular, M. Klein and Company, Mr. Klein and the Operating Partners, as well as our board of directors, have formed and are actively engaged in Churchill Capital Corp IV, Churchill Capital Corp V, Churchill Capital Corp VI and Churchill Capital Corp VII, special purpose acquisition corporations that completed their initial public offerings in August 2020, December 2020, February 2021 and February 2021, respectively. Churchill Capital Corp IV, Churchill Capital Corp V, Churchill Capital Corp VI and Churchill Capital Corp VII, like us, may pursue initial business combination targets in any businesses or industries and have until August 3, 2022, December 18, 2022, February 17, 2023 and February 17, 2023, respectively, to do so (absent an extension in accordance with their charters). Any such companies, including Churchill Capital Corp IV, Churchill Capital Corp V, Churchill Capital Corp VI and Churchill Capital Corp VII may present additional conflicts of interest in pursuing an acquisition target.

Each of our officers and directors presently has, and any of them in the future may have additional, fiduciary, contractual or other obligations or duties to one or more other entities pursuant to which such officer or director is or will be required to present a business combination opportunity to such entities. Accordingly, if any of our officers or directors becomes aware of a business combination opportunity which is suitable for one or more entities to which he or she has fiduciary, contractual or other obligations or duties, he or she will honor these obligations and duties to present such business combination opportunity to such entities first, and only present it to us if such entities reject the opportunity and he or she determines to present the opportunity to us. These conflicts may not be resolved in our favor and a potential target business may be presented to another entity prior to its presentation to us. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that we renounce our interest in any corporate opportunity offered to any director or officer unless (i) such opportunity is expressly offered to such person solely in his or her capacity as a director or officer of our company, (ii) such opportunity is one we are legally and contractually permitted to undertake and would otherwise be reasonable for us to pursue and (iii) the director or officer is permitted to refer the opportunity to us without violating another legal obligation.

In addition, none of the Operating Partners are officers or directors of our company and therefore owe us no fiduciary duties as such. While we expect that they will assist us in identifying business combination targets, they have no obligation to do so and may devote a substantial portion of their business time to activities unrelated to us. Each Operating Partner may have fiduciary, contractual or other obligations or duties to other organizations to present business combination opportunities to such other organizations rather than to us. Accordingly, if any Operating Partner becomes aware of a business combination opportunity which is suitable for one or more entities to which he or she has fiduciary, contractual or other obligations or duties, he or she will honor those obligations and duties to present such business combination opportunity to such entities first and only present it to us if such entities reject the opportunity and he or she determines to present the opportunity to us. These conflicts may not be resolved in our favor and a potential business may be presented to another entity prior to its presentation to us.

Our officers, directors, security holders and their respective affiliates may have competitive pecuniary interests that conflict with our interests.

We have not adopted a policy that expressly prohibits our directors, officers, security holders or affiliates from having a direct or indirect pecuniary or financial interest in any investment to be acquired or disposed of by us or in any transaction to which we are a party or have an interest. In fact, we may enter into a business combination with a target business that is affiliated with M. Klein and Company, our sponsor or our directors or officers. We do not have a policy that expressly prohibits any such persons from engaging for their own account in business activities of the types conducted by us. Accordingly, such persons or entities may have a conflict between their interests and ours.

In particular, affiliates of our sponsor, our directors and our officers have invested, and may in the future invest, in a broad array of sectors, including those in which our company may invest. As a result, there may be substantial overlap between companies that would be a suitable business combination for us and companies that would make an attractive target for such other affiliates.

We may engage in a business combination with one or more target businesses that have relationships with entities that may be affiliated with M. Klein and Company, our sponsor, officers or directors which may raise potential conflicts of interest.

In light of the involvement of our sponsor, officers and directors with other businesses, we may decide to acquire one or more businesses affiliated with or competitive with M. Klein and Company, our sponsor, officers and directors, and their respective affiliates. Such entities may compete with us for business combination opportunities. Our sponsor, officers and directors are not currently aware of any specific opportunities for us to complete our initial business combination with any entities with which they are affiliated, and there have been no substantive discussions concerning a business combination with any such entity or entities. Although we will not be specifically focusing on, or targeting, any transaction with any affiliated entities, we would pursue such a transaction if we determined that such affiliated entity met our criteria for a business combination and such transaction was approved by a majority of our independent and disinterested directors. Despite our agreement to obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm that is a member of FINRA or from an independent accounting firm, regarding the fairness to our stockholders from a financial point of view of a business combination with one or more domestic or international businesses affiliated with M. Klein and Company, our sponsor, officers or directors, potential conflicts of interest still may exist and, as a result, the terms of the business combination may not be as advantageous to our public stockholders as they would be absent any conflicts of

We may engage M. Klein and Company, or another affiliate of our sponsor, as our lead financial advisor on our business combinations and other transactions. Any fee in connection with such engagement may be conditioned upon the completion of such transactions. This financial interest in the completion of such transactions may influence the advice such affiliate provides.

We may engage M. Klein and Company, or another affiliate of our sponsor, as a financial advisor in connection with our initial business combination and pay such affiliate a customary financial advisory fee in an amount that constitutes a market standard financial advisory fee for comparable transactions. Pursuant to any such engagement, the affiliate may earn its fee upon closing of the initial business combination. The payment of such fee would likely be conditioned upon the completion of the initial business combination. Therefore, our sponsor may have additional financial interests in the completion of the initial business combination. These financial interests may influence the advice any such affiliate provides us as our financial advisor, which advice would contribute to our decision on whether to pursue a business combination with any particular target.

Since our initial stockholders will lose their entire investment in us if our initial business combination is not completed (other than with respect to any public shares they may hold), a conflict of interest may arise in determining whether a particular business combination target is appropriate for our initial business combination.

In May 2019, our sponsor purchased an aggregate of 8,625,000 shares of our founder shares for an aggregate purchase price of \$25,000, or approximately \$0.003 per share. Our Class B common stock will automatically convert into shares of Class A common stock, on a one-for-one basis, upon the completion of a business combination. On June 7, 2019, we effected a stock dividend at one-third of one share of Class B common stock for each outstanding share of Class B common stock, resulting in an aggregate of 11,500,000 founder shares outstanding. On June 26, 2019, we effected a further stock dividend of one-half of a share of Class B common stock for each outstanding share of Class B common stock, resulting in our sponsor holding an aggregate of 17,250,000 founder Shares. All share and per-share amounts have been retroactively restated to reflect the stock dividends. The number of founder shares issued was determined based on the expectation that the founder shares would represent 20% of the outstanding shares of common stock upon the completion of the IPO. The founder shares will be worthless if we do not complete an initial business combination.

In addition, our sponsor purchased an aggregate of 15,800,000 private placement warrants for a purchase price of \$15,800,000, or \$1.00 per warrant, that will also be worthless if we do not complete our initial business combination. Each private placement warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one share of our Class A common stock at a price of \$11.50 per share, subject to adjustment as provided herein.

The founder shares are identical to the shares of Class A common stock included in the units being sold in the IPO, except that: (1) only holders of the founder shares have the right to vote on the election of directors prior to our initial business combination; (2) the founder shares are subject to certain transfer restrictions, as described in more detail below; (3) our sponsor, officers and directors have entered into a letter agreement with us, pursuant to which they have agreed to: (a) waive their redemption rights with respect to any founder shares and any public shares held by them in connection with the completion of our initial business combination, (b) waive their redemption rights with respect to any founder shares and public shares held by them in connection with a stockholder vote to approve an amendment to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to modify the substance or timing of our obligation to provide for the redemption of our public shares in connection with an initial business combination or to redeem 100% of our public shares if we have not consummated our initial business combination within the completion window; and (c) waive their rights to liquidating distributions from the trust account with respect to any founder shares held by them if we fail to complete our initial business combination within the completion window (although they will be entitled to liquidating distributions from the trust account with respect to any public shares they hold if we fail to complete our initial business combination within the completion window); (4) the founder shares are automatically convertible into shares of our Class A common stock at the time of our initial business combination on a one-for-one basis, subject to adjustment pursuant to certain anti-dilution rights, as described herein; and (5) the holders of founder shares are entitled to registration rights.

The personal and financial interests of our sponsor, officers and directors may influence their motivation in identifying and selecting a target business combination, completing an initial business combination and influencing the operation of the business following the initial business combination. This risk may become more acute as the deadline for completing our initial business combination nears.

Changes in the market for directors and officers liability insurance could make it more difficult and more expensive for us to negotiate and complete an initial business combination.

In recent months, the market for directors and officers liability insurance for special purpose acquisition companies has changed in ways adverse to us and our management team. Fewer insurance companies are offering quotes for directors and officers liability coverage, the premiums charged for such policies have generally increased and the terms of such policies have generally become less favorable. These trends may continue into the future.

The increased cost and decreased availability of directors and officers liability insurance could make it more difficult and more expensive for us to negotiate an initial business combination. In order to obtain directors and officers liability insurance or modify its coverage as a result of becoming a public company, the post-business combination entity might need to incur greater expense, accept less favorable terms or both. However, any failure to obtain adequate directors and officers liability insurance could have an adverse impact on the post-business combination's ability to attract and retain qualified officers and directors.

In addition, even after we were to complete an initial business combination, our directors and officers could still be subject to potential liability from claims arising from conduct alleged to have occurred prior to the initial business combination. As a result, in order to protect our directors and officers, the post-business combination entity may need to purchase additional insurance with respect to any such claims ("run-off insurance"). The need for run-off insurance would be an added expense for the post-business combination entity, and could interfere with or frustrate our ability to consummate an initial business combination on terms favorable to our investors.

Risks Associated with Acquiring and Operating a Business in Foreign Countries

If our management team pursues a company with operations or opportunities outside of the United States for our initial business combination, we may face additional burdens in connection with investigating, agreeing to and completing such combination, and if we effect such initial business combination, we would be subject to a variety of additional risks that may negatively impact our operations.

If our management team pursues a company with operations or opportunities outside of the United States for our initial business combination, we would be subject to risks associated with cross-border business combinations, including in connection with investigating, agreeing to and completing our initial business combination, conducting due diligence in a foreign jurisdiction, having such transaction approved by any local governments, regulators or agencies and changes in the purchase price based on fluctuations in foreign exchange rates.

If we effect our initial business combination with such a company, we would be subject to any special considerations or risks associated with companies operating in an international setting, including any of the following:

- costs and difficulties inherent in managing cross-border business operations and complying with commercial and legal requirements of overseas markets;
- rules and regulations regarding currency redemption;
- complex corporate withholding taxes on individuals;
- laws governing the manner in which future business combinations may be effected;
- tariffs and trade barriers;

35

- regulations related to customs and import/export matters;
- longer payment cycles;
- tax consequences;
- currency fluctuations and exchange controls;
- rates of inflation;
- challenges in collecting accounts receivable;
- cultural and language differences;
- employment regulations;
- crime, strikes, riots, civil disturbances, terrorist attacks, natural disasters and wars;
- deterioration of political relations with the United States;
- obligatory military service by personnel; and government appropriation of assets.

We may not be able to adequately address these additional risks. If we were unable to do so, we may be unable to complete such initial business combination or, if we complete such initial business combination, our operations might suffer, either of which may adversely impact our business, results of operations and financial condition.

If our management following our initial business combination is unfamiliar with U.S. securities laws, they may have to expend time and resources becoming familiar with such laws, which could lead to various regulatory issues.

Following our initial business combination, any or all of our management could resign from their positions as officers of the Company, and the management of the target business at the time of the business combination could remain in place. Management of the target business may not be familiar with U.S. securities laws. If new management is unfamiliar with U.S. securities laws, they may have to expend time and resources becoming familiar with such laws. This could be expensive and time-consuming and could lead to various regulatory issues which may adversely affect our operations.

General Risk Factors

Past performance by M. Klein and Company and members of our management team or our Strategic and Operating Partners may not be indicative of future performance of an investment in us.

Information regarding performance by, or businesses associated with, M. Klein and Company and other members of our management team or our Strategic and Operating Partners is presented for informational purposes only. Any past experience and performance, including related to acquisitions, of M. Klein and Company and members of our management team or our Strategic and Operating Partners is not a guarantee either: (1) that we will be able to successfully identify a suitable candidate for our initial business combination; or (2) of any results with respect to any initial business combination we may consummate. You should not rely on the historical record and performance of M. Klein and Company and members of our management team or our Strategic and Operating Partners as indicative of the future performance of an investment in us or the returns we will, or are likely to, generate going forward. An investment in us is not an investment in M. Klein and Company or our Strategic and Operating Partners.

36

Certain agreements related to the IPO may be amended without stockholder approval.

Certain agreements, including the underwriting agreement relating to this offering, the letter agreement among us and our sponsor, officers and directors, and the registration rights agreement among us and our initial stockholders, may be amended without stockholder approval. These agreements contain various provisions that our public stockholders might deem to be material. While we do not expect our board to approve any amendment to any of these agreements prior to our initial business combination, it may be possible that our board, in exercising its business judgment and subject to its fiduciary duties, chooses to approve one or more amendments to any such agreement in connection with the consummation of our initial business combination. Any such amendments would not require approval from our stockholders, may result in the completion of our initial business combination that may not otherwise have been possible, and may have an adverse effect on the value of an investment in our securities.

Legal proceedings in connection with the initial business combination, the outcomes of which are uncertain, could delay or prevent the completion of the initial business combination.

In connection with the initial business combination, certain of our shareholders have filed lawsuits and other shareholders have threatened to file lawsuits alleging breaches of fiduciary duty and violations of the disclosure requirements of the Exchange Act. We intend to defend the matters vigorously. These cases are in the early stages and we are unable to reasonably determine the outcome or estimate any potential losses, and, as such, have not recorded a loss contingency.

Additional lawsuits may be filed against us or our directors and officers in connection with the initial business combination. Defending such additional lawsuits could require us to incur significant costs and draw the attention of our management team away from the initial business combination. Further, the defense or settlement of any lawsuit or claim that remains unresolved at the time the initial business combination is consummated may adversely affect the post-combination company's business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. Such legal proceedings could delay or prevent the business combination from becoming effective within the agreed upon timeframe.

We are an emerging growth company within the meaning of the Securities Act, and if we take advantage of certain exemptions from disclosure requirements available to emerging growth companies, this could make our securities less attractive to investors and may make it more difficult to compare our performance with other public companies.

We are an "emerging growth company" within the meaning of the Securities Act, as modified by the JOBS Act, and we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. As a result, our stockholders may not have access to certain information they may deem important. We could be an emerging growth company for up to five years, although circumstances could cause us to lose that status earlier, including if the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the end of any second quarter of a fiscal year, in which case we would no longer be an emerging growth company as of the end of such fiscal year. We cannot predict whether investors will find our securities less attractive because we will rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our securities less attractive as a result of our reliance on these exemptions, the trading prices of our securities may be lower than they otherwise would be, there may be a less active trading market for our securities and the trading prices of our securities may be more volatile.

Further, Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies (that is, those that have not had a Securities Act registration statement declared effective or do not have a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act) are required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards. The JOBS Act provides that a company can elect to opt out of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies but any such election to opt out is irrevocable. We have elected not to opt out of such extended transition period which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, we, as an emerging growth company, can adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard. This may make comparison of our financial statements with another public company which is neither an emerging growth company nor an emerging growth company which has opted out of using the extended transition period difficult or impossible because of the potential differences in accounting standards used.

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and Delaware law may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against our directors and officers.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will require, to the fullest extent permitted by law, that derivative actions brought in our name, actions against directors, officers and employees for breach of fiduciary duty and other similar actions may be brought only in the Court of Chancery in the State of Delaware and, if brought outside of Delaware, the stockholder bringing the suit will be deemed to have consented to service of process on such stockholder's counsel. This provision may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against our directors and officers.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.

None.

Item 2. Properties.

We currently maintain our executive offices at 640 Fifth Avenue, 12th Floor, New York, NY 10019. The cost for this space is included in the \$20,000 per month fee that we will pay an affiliate of our sponsor for office space, administrative and support services.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings.

In connection with the initial business combination, certain shareholders have filed lawsuits and other shareholders have threatened to file lawsuits alleging breaches of fiduciary duty and violations of the disclosure requirements of the Exchange Act. We intend to defend the matters vigorously. These cases are in the early stages and we are unable to reasonably determine the outcome or estimate any potential losses, and, as such, have not recorded a loss contingency.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.

None.

PART II

Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.

Market Information.

Our units, Class A common stock and warrants are traded on the NYSE under the symbols "CCX.U", "CCX" and "CCX WS", respectively.

Holders

Although there are a larger number of beneficial owners, at March 12, 2021, there was one holder of record of our units, one holder of record of our separately traded common stock and two holders of record of our separately traded warrants.

Dividends

We have not paid any cash dividends on our shares of common stock to date and do not intend to pay cash dividends prior to the completion of our initial business combination. The payment of cash dividends in the future will be dependent upon our revenues and earnings, if any, capital requirements and general financial condition subsequent to completion of our initial business combination. The payment of any cash dividends subsequent to our initial business combination will be within the discretion of our board of directors at such time. In addition, our board of directors is not currently contemplating and does not anticipate declaring any share dividends in the foreseeable future. Further, if we incur any indebtedness in connection with our initial business combination, our ability to declare dividends may be limited by restrictive covenants we may agree to in connection therewith.

Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans

None.

Item 6. Selected Financial Data.

The following table summarizes the relevant data for our business as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 and should be read with our financial statements, which are included in this Amendment on Form 10-K:

	Year Ended December 31, 2020	For the period from April 11, 2019 (inception) through December 31, 2019
Income Statement Data:		
Loss from operations	\$ (906,903)	\$ (744,859)
Net loss	(72,459,185)	(14,682,592)
	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
Balance Sheet Data:		
Cash	\$ 3,873,865	\$ 2,238,275
Marketable securities held in trust account	696,957,196	695,295,418
Total assets	700,925,360	697,836,358
Total liabilities	153,546,310	77,998,123
Common stock subject to possible redemption	696,498,531	694,927,303
Total stockholders' deficit	(149,119,481)	(75,089,068)

Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

References to the "Company," "our," "us" or "we" refer to Churchill Capital Corp II. The following discussion and analysis of the Company's financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our audited financial statements and the notes related thereto which are included in "Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Amendment. Certain information contained in the discussion and analysis set forth below includes forward-looking statements. Our actual results may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of many factors, including those set forth under "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements," "Item 1A. Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this Amendment.

Forward Looking Statements

All statements other than statements of historical fact included in this Amendment including, without limitation, statements under "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" regarding the Company's financial position, business strategy and the plans and objectives of management for future operations, are forward-looking statements. When used in this Amendment, words such as "anticipate," "believe," "estimate," "expect," "intend" and similar expressions, as they relate to us or the Company's management, identify forward-looking statements. Such forward-looking statements are based on the beliefs of management, as well as assumptions made by, and information currently available to, the Company's management. Actual results could differ materially from those contemplated by the forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors detailed in our filings with the SEC.

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with the financial statements and the notes thereto contained elsewhere in this Amendment. Certain information contained in the discussion and analysis set forth below includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties.

This Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations has been amended and restated to give effect to the restatement and revision of our Original Financial Statements. We are restating our historical financial results to reclassify our Derivative Instruments as derivative liabilities pursuant to ASC 815-40 rather than as a component of equity as we had previously treated them. The impact of the restatement is reflected in the Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations below. Other than as disclosed in the Explanatory Note and with respect to the impact of the restatement, no other information in this Item 7 has been amended and this Item 7 does not reflect any events occurring after the Original Filing. The impact of the restatement is more fully described in Note 2 to our financial statements included in Item 15 of Part IV of this Amendment and Item 9A: Controls and Procedures, both contained herein.

Additionally, this Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations has been amended and restated to give effect to the restatement of our financial statements as of December 31, 2020. Management identified errors made in its historical financial statements where, at the closing of our Initial Public Offering, we improperly valued our Class A common stock subject to possible redemption. We previously determined the Class A common stock subject to possible redemption to be equal to the redemption value of \$10.00 per share of Class A common stock while also taking into consideration a redemption cannot result in net tangible assets being less than \$5,000,001. Management determined that the Class A common stock issued during the Initial Public Offering can be redeemed or become redeemable subject to the occurrence of future events considered outside of the Company's control. Therefore, management concluded that the redemption value should include all Class A common stock subject to possible redemption, resulting in the Class A common stock subject to possible redemption being equal to its redemption value. As a result, management has noted a classification error related to temporary equity and permanent equity. These restatements result in a change in classification of Class A common stock, presenting the Class A common stock as common stock subject to possible redemption. The common stock subject to possible redemption was remeasured to adjust form carrying value to redemption value. Increases or decreases in the carry amount of common stock subject to possible redemption are affected by charges against additional paid-in capital (to the extent available), accumulated deficit and common stock. In connection with the change in presentation for the Class A common stock subject to possible redemption, the Company also restated its income (loss) per common share calculated to allocate net income (loss) evenly to Class A and Class B common stock. This presentation contemplates a Business Combination as the most likely outcome, in which case, both classes of common stock share pro rata in the income (loss) of the Company.

Overview

We are a blank check company formed under the laws of the State of Delaware for the purpose of effecting a merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition, stock

purchase, reorganization or other similar business combination with one or more businesses. We intend to effectuate our business combination using cash from the proceeds of the IPO and the sale of the private placement warrants, our capital stock, debt or a combination of cash, stock and debt.

Recent Developments

Skillsoft Merger Agreement

On October 12, 2020, we entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the “Skillsoft Merger Agreement”) by and between us and Skillsoft.

Pursuant to the terms of the Skillsoft Merger Agreement, a business combination between us and Skillsoft will be effected through the merger of Skillsoft with and into the Company, with the Company surviving as the surviving company (the “Skillsoft Merger”). At the effective time of the Skillsoft Merger (the “Effective Time”), (a) each Class A share of Skillsoft, with nominal value of \$0.01 per share (“Skillsoft Class A Shares”), outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time, will be automatically canceled and we will issue as consideration therefor (i) such number of shares of our Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “Churchill Class A Common Stock”) equal to the Class A First Lien Exchange Ratio (as defined in the Skillsoft Merger Agreement), and (ii) the Company’s Class C common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “Churchill Class C Common Stock”), equal to the Class C Exchange Ratio (as defined in the Skillsoft Merger Agreement), and (b) each Class B share of Skillsoft, with nominal value of \$0.01 per share (“Skillsoft Class B Shares”), will be automatically canceled and the Company will issue as consideration therefor such number of shares of the Company’s Class A common stock equal to the Per Class B Share Merger Consideration (as defined in the Skillsoft Merger Agreement). Pursuant to the terms of the Skillsoft Merger Agreement, the Company is required to use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Company Class A Common Stock to be issued in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Skillsoft Merger Agreement (the “Skillsoft Transactions”) to be listed on the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”) prior to the closing of the Skillsoft Merger (the “Skillsoft Closing”). Immediately following the Effective Time, the Company will redeem all of the shares of Class C Common Stock issued to the holders of Skillsoft Class A Shares for an aggregate redemption price of (i) \$505,000,000 in cash and (ii) indebtedness under the Existing Second Out Credit Agreement (as defined in the Skillsoft Merger Agreement), as amended by the Existing Second Out Credit Agreement Amendment (as defined in the Skillsoft Merger Agreement), in the aggregate principal amount equal to the sum of \$20,000,000 to be issued by the Surviving Corporation (as defined in the Skillsoft Merger Agreement) or one of its subsidiaries, in each case, pro rata among the holders of Churchill Class C Common Stock issued in connection with the Skillsoft Merger.

40

The consummation of the proposed Skillsoft Transactions is subject to the receipt of the requisite approval of (i) the stockholders of Churchill (the “Churchill Stockholder Approval”) and (ii) the shareholders of Skillsoft (the “Skillsoft Shareholder Approval”) and the fulfillment of certain other conditions.

In October 2020, the Company was advanced \$2,000,000 for expenses incurred with the Skillsoft Merger. If the planned business combination is not completed, the Company would be required to refund any unused amount. For the year ended December 31, 2020 the Company had utilized the advance in connection with the Skillsoft Merger. As of the date of these financial statements, the advance is no longer refundable.

On January 22, 2021, we entered into an amendment (the “Merger Agreement Amendment”), to which amends and restates in its entirety the definition of “Applicable Majority” in the Skillsoft Merger Agreement. The definition of “Applicable Majority” is used in the Skillsoft Merger Agreement.

Global Knowledge Merger Agreement

Concurrently with its entry into the Skillsoft Merger Agreement, Churchill also entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the “Global Knowledge Merger Agreement”) by and among Churchill, Magnet Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of Churchill (“Merger Sub”), and Albert DE Holdings Inc., a Delaware corporation owned by investment funds affiliated with Rhône Capital L.L.C.

Pursuant to the Global Knowledge Merger Agreement, Merger Sub will merge with and into Global Knowledge, with Global Knowledge surviving the transaction as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Churchill (the “Global Knowledge Merger”). At the effective time (the “Global Knowledge Effective Time”) of the Global Knowledge Merger, as consideration for the Global Knowledge Merger, 100% of the issued and outstanding equity interests of Global Knowledge will be converted, in the aggregate, into the right to receive warrants, each of which shall entitle the holders thereof to purchase one share of Class A Churchill Common Stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share. The aggregate number of warrants to be received by the equity holders of Global Knowledge as consideration in the Global Knowledge Merger will be 5,000,000. The warrants to be issued to the equity holders of Global Knowledge will be non-redeemable and otherwise substantially similar to the private placement warrants issued to the Churchill Sponsor in connection with Churchill’s initial public offering.

The consummation of the proposed Global Knowledge Merger (the “Global Knowledge Closing”) is subject to the consummation of the Skillsoft Merger, among other conditions contained in the Global Knowledge Merger Agreement.

Restructuring Support Agreement

On October 12, 2020, Global Knowledge entered into a Restructuring Support Agreement (the “Global Knowledge RSA”) with (i) 100% of its lenders under that certain Amended and Restated First Lien Credit and Guaranty Agreement, dated as of January 30, 2015, as amended from time to time, by and among, inter alios, GK Holdings, as borrower, the guarantors from time to time party thereto, the lenders from time to time party thereto and Credit Suisse, acting in its capacity as administrative agent and collateral agent (the “First Lien Credit Agreement,” and the lenders thereto, the “First Lien Lenders”); and (ii) 100% of its lenders under that certain Amended and Restated Second Lien Credit and Guaranty Agreement, dated as of January 30, 2015, as amended from time to time, by and among, inter alios, GK Holdings, as borrower, the guarantors from time to time party thereto, the lenders from time to time party thereto and Wilmington Trust, acting in its capacity as administrative agent and collateral agent (the “Second Lien Credit Agreement,” and there lenders thereto, the “Second Lien Lenders,” together with the First Lien Lenders, the “Secured Lenders”). The Global Knowledge RSA contemplates an out-of-court restructuring (the “Restructuring”) that provides meaningful recoveries, funded by Churchill, to all Secured Lenders. Churchill is a third-party beneficiary of the Global Knowledge RSA with respect to enforcement of certain specific provisions and its explicit rights under the Global Knowledge RSA and not a direct party.

Subscription Agreements

Prosus Agreement

On October 12, 2020, in connection with the execution of the Skillsoft Merger Agreement, MIH Ventures B.V. (“Prosus”) entered into a subscription agreement (the “Prosus Agreement”) with Churchill and the Sponsor, pursuant to which Prosus subscribed for 10,000,000 newly-issued shares of Churchill Class A common stock, at a purchase price of \$10.00 per share, to be issued at the closing (the “First Step Prosus Investment”), and Churchill granted Prosus a 30-day option (the “Option”) to subscribe for up to the lesser of (i) an additional 40,000,000 newly-issued shares of Churchill Class A common stock, at a purchase price of \$10.00 per share or (ii) such additional number of shares that would result in Prosus beneficially owning shares of Class A common stock representing 35% of the issued and outstanding shares of Churchill Class A common stock on a fully-diluted and as-converted basis (excluding any warrants issued to Prosus pursuant to the Prosus Agreement) immediately following the consummation of the Skillsoft Merger (the “Prosus Maximum Ownership Amount”) (the “Second Step Prosus Investment” and together with the First Step Prosus Investment, the “Prosus PIPE Investment”). On November 10, 2020, Prosus exercised the Option to subscribe for an additional 40,000,000 shares of Churchill Class A common stock in the Second Step Prosus Investment (or such number of shares as may be reduced pursuant to the Prosus Agreement). Churchill and Prosus also agreed that following the consummation of the Skillsoft Merger, to the extent that following the Prosus Second Step Investment, Prosus beneficially owns less than the Prosus Maximum Ownership Amount, Prosus will have

the concurrent right to purchase a number of additional shares of Churchill Class A common stock, at \$10.00 per share, that would result in Prosus maintaining beneficial ownership of at least, but no more than, the Prosus Maximum Ownership Amount (the “Prosus Top-Up Right”).

As part of the Prosus Agreement, Prosus and the Company agreed to a strategic support agreement, pursuant to which Prosus will provide certain business development and investor relations support services in the event it exercises the Option and beneficially owns at least 20% of the outstanding Churchill Class A common stock following closing of the Prosus PIPE Investment on a fully-diluted and as-converted basis. If Prosus exercises the Option and consummates the Prosus PIPE Investment, it will also nominate an individual to serve as the chairman of Churchill’s Board. Pursuant to the Prosus Agreement, in connection with Prosus’s exercise of the Option and following the consummation of the Second Step Prosus Investment, Churchill will issue to Prosus warrants to purchase a number of shares of Churchill Class A common stock equal to one-third of the number of shares of Churchill Class A common stock purchased in the Prosus PIPE Investment (the “Prosus Warrants”). The Prosus Warrants will have terms substantively identical to those included in the units offered in Churchill’s IPO.

SuRo Subscription Agreement

On October 14, 2020, in connection with the execution of the Skillsoft Merger Agreement, Churchill entered into a subscription agreement with SuRo Capital Corp. (“SuRo”) pursuant to which SuRo subscribed for 1,000,000 newly-issued shares of Churchill Class A common stock, at a purchase price of \$10.00 per share, to be issued at the closing of the Merger (the “SuRo Subscription Agreement”). The obligations to consummate the transactions contemplated by the SuRo Subscription Agreement are conditioned upon, among other things, customary closing conditions and the consummation of the Skillsoft Merger. The agreement is based on a stated purchase price for a fixed number of shares, therefore the agreement is equity classified.

Lodbrok Subscription Agreement

On October 13, 2020, in connection with the execution of the Global Knowledge Merger Agreement, Churchill entered into a subscription agreement with Lodbrok Capital LLP (“Lodbrok”) pursuant to which Lodbrok subscribed for 2,000,000 newly-issued shares of Churchill Class A common stock, at a purchase price of \$10.00 per share, to be issued at the closing of the Global Knowledge Merger (the “Lodbrok Subscription Agreement”). The obligations to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Lodbrok Subscription Agreement are conditioned upon, among other things, customary closing conditions and the consummation of the Global Knowledge Merger. The agreement is based on a stated purchase price for a fixed number of shares, therefore the agreement is equity classified.

Rhône Subscription Agreement

On October 12, 2020, in connection with the execution of the Skillsoft Merger Agreement, Churchill entered into a subscription agreement with Albert UK Holdings 1 Limited, a company owned by investment funds affiliated with Rhône Capital L.L.C. (“Rhône”), pursuant to which Rhône has agreed to subscribe for 5,000,000 newly-issued shares of Churchill Class A Common Stock at a purchase price of \$10.00 per share at be issued at the closing of the Global Knowledge Merger (the “Rhône Subscription Agreement”). The obligations to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Rhône Subscription Agreement are conditioned upon, among other things, customary closing conditions and the consummation of the Global Knowledge Merger. The agreement is based on a stated purchase price for a fixed number of shares, therefore the agreement is equity classified.

For more information about the Skillsoft merger, Global Knowledge Merger and other recent developments, please see *Item 1. Business - Recent Developments.*”

Results of Operations

We have neither engaged in any operations nor generated any revenues to date. Our only activities through December 31, 2020 were organizational activities, those necessary to prepare for the Initial Public Offering, identifying a target for our Business Combination, and activities in connection with the proposed acquisition of Skillsoft. We do not expect to generate any operating revenues until after the completion of our Business Combination. We generate non-operating income in the form of interest income on marketable securities held in the Trust Account. We incur expenses as a result of being a public company (for legal, financial reporting, accounting and auditing compliance), as well as for due diligence expenses.

For the year ended December 31, 2020, we had a net loss of \$72,459,185, which consists of formation and operating costs of \$2,906,903, a loss on conversion option liability of \$1,604,359, a loss on the Prosus Agreement of \$50,481,190, a loss on warrant liability of \$21,498,000, and a provision for income taxes of \$486,761, offset by reimbursement of transaction expenses of \$2,000,000, interest income on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$2,516,752 and an unrealized gain on marketable securities held in our Trust Account of \$1,276.

For the period from April 11, 2019 (inception) through December 31, 2019, we had a net loss of \$14,682,592, which consists of formation and operating costs of \$744,859, transaction costs of \$1,125,634, a loss on warrant liability of \$18,250,000 and a provision for income taxes of \$1,247,517, offset by interest income on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$6,639,430 and an unrealized gain on marketable securities held in our Trust Account of \$45,988.

For the three months ended September 30, 2020, we had net income of \$28,245,051, which consists of operating costs of \$240,937, interest income on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$118,097, an unrealized gain on marketable securities held in our Trust Account of \$5,184, a gain on warrant liability of \$28,838,000 and an income tax benefit of \$24,707.

For the nine months ended September 30, 2020, we had a net loss of \$25,340,816, which consists of interest income on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$2,417,317, offset by and a loss on warrant liability of \$26,644,000, operating costs of \$768,783, an unrealized gain on marketable securities held in our Trust Account of \$1,164 and a provision for income taxes of \$346,514.

For the three months ended September 30, 2019, we had a net loss of \$16,496,280, which consists of interest income on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$3,530,496, unrealized gain on marketable securities held in our Trust Account of \$12,169, a loss on warrant liability of \$17,878,000, transaction costs of \$1,125,634, formation and operating costs of \$369,066, and a provision for income taxes of \$666,245.

For the period from April 11, 2019 (inception) through September 30, 2019, we had a net loss of \$16,497,280, which consists of interest income on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$3,530,496, an unrealized gain on marketable securities held in our Trust Account of \$12,169, a loss on warrant liability of \$17,878,000, transaction costs of \$1,125,634, formation and operating costs of \$370,066, and a provision for income taxes of \$666,245.

For the three months ended June 30, 2020, we had a net loss of \$44,762,353, which consists of operating costs of \$225,983 and a loss on warrant liability of \$44,636,000, offset by interest income on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$49,145, an unrealized gain on marketable securities held in our Trust Account of \$16,897 and an income tax benefit of \$33,588.

For the six months ended June 30, 2020, we had a net loss of \$53,585,867, which consists of interest income on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$2,299,220, a loss on warrant liability of \$54,982,000, operating costs of \$527,846, an unrealized loss on marketable securities held in our Trust Account of \$4,020 and a provision for income taxes of \$371,221.

For the three months ended March 31, 2020, we had a net loss of \$8,823,514, which consists of interest income on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$2,250,075, a loss on warrant liability of \$10,346,000, operating costs of \$301,863, an unrealized loss on marketable securities held in our Trust Account of \$20,917 and a provision for income taxes of \$404,809.

For the period from April 11, 2019 (inception) through June 30, 2019, we had a net loss of \$1,000, which consisted of formation costs.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

On July 1, 2019, we consummated the Initial Public Offering of 69,000,000 Units at a price of \$10.00 per Unit, which includes the full exercise by the underwriters of the over-allotment option, at \$10.00 per Unit, generating gross proceeds of \$690,000,000. Simultaneously with the closing of the IPO, we consummated the sale of 15,800,000 Private Placement Warrants to the Sponsor at a price of \$1.00 per warrant, generating gross proceeds of \$15,800,000.

42

Following the IPO, the exercise of the over-allotment option and the sale of the Private Placement Warrants, a total of \$690,000,000 was placed in the Trust Account. We incurred \$34,319,807 in transaction costs, including \$12,212,000 of underwriting fees, \$21,371,000 of deferred underwriting fees and \$736,807 of other costs.

As of March 31, 2020, we had marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$697,219,326 (including approximately \$7,219,000 of interest income and unrealized losses). As of June 30, 2020, we had marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$697,226,368 (including approximately \$7,226,000 of interest income and unrealized losses). As of September 30, 2020, we had marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$697,283,649 (including approximately \$7,284,000 of interest income and unrealized gains) consisting of U.S. Treasury Bills with a maturity of 185 days or less. Interest income on the balance in the Trust Account may be used by us to pay taxes. Through December 31, 2020, we withdrew \$2,246,250 of interest earned on the Trust Account to pay our income taxes and for permitted withdrawals, of which \$856,250 was withdrawn during the year ended December 31, 2020.

For the year ended December 31, 2020, cash used in operating activities was \$720,660. Net loss of \$72,459,185 was affected by interest earned on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$2,516,752, an unrealized gain on marketable securities held in our Trust Account of \$1,276, a deferred tax benefit of \$8,681, a loss on conversion option liability of \$1,604,359, a loss on the Prosus Agreement of \$50,481,190, and a non-cash charge loss on warrant liabilities of \$21,498,000. Changes in operating assets and liabilities provided \$681,685 of cash for operating activities.

For the period from April 11, 2019 (inception) through December 31, 2019, cash used in operating activities was \$2,027,918. Net loss of \$14,682,592 was affected by interest earned on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$6,639,430, an unrealized gain on marketable securities held in our Trust Account of \$45,988, a deferred tax provision of \$9,657, transaction costs related to the initial public offering of \$1,125,634 and a non-cash charge loss on warrant liabilities of \$18,250,000. Changes in operating assets and liabilities used \$45,199 of cash for operating activities.

For the nine months September 30, 2020, cash used in operating activities was \$923,534. Net loss of \$25,340,816 was affected by interest earned on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$2,417,317, a loss on warrant liability of \$26,644,000, an unrealized gain on marketable securities held in our Trust Account of \$1,164 and a deferred tax benefit of \$9,413. Changes in operating assets and liabilities provided \$201,176 of cash for operating activities.

For the period from April 11, 2019 (inception) through September 30, 2019, cash used in operating activities was \$1,789,469. Net loss of \$16,497,280 was affected by interest earned on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$3,530,496, a loss on warrant liability of \$17,878,000, transaction costs of \$1,125,634, an unrealized gain on marketable securities held in our Trust Account of \$12,169 and a deferred tax provision of \$2,555. Changes in operating assets and liabilities used \$755,713 of cash for operating activities.

For the six months June 30, 2020, cash used in operating activities was \$715,744. Net loss of \$53,585,867 was affected by interest earned on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$2,299,220, a loss on warrant liability of \$54,982,000, an unrealized loss on marketable securities held in our Trust Account of \$4,020 and a deferred tax benefit of 10,502. Changes in operating assets and liabilities provided \$193,825 of cash for operating activities.

For the three months March 31, 2020, cash used in operating activities was \$529,004. Net loss of \$8,823,514 was affected by interest earned on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$2,250,075, a loss on warrant liability of \$10,346,000, an unrealized loss on marketable securities held in our Trust Account of \$20,917 and a deferred tax benefit of \$14,050. Changes in operating assets and liabilities provided \$191,718 of cash for operating activities.

We intend to use substantially all of the funds held in the Trust Account, including any amounts representing interest earned on the Trust Account (less deferred underwriting commissions and income taxes payable), to complete our Business Combination. To the extent that our capital stock or debt is used, in whole or in part, as consideration to complete our Business Combination, the remaining proceeds held in the Trust Account will be used as working capital to finance the operations of the target business or businesses, make other acquisitions and pursue our growth strategies.

As of March 31, 2020, we had cash of \$2,014,521. As of June 30, 2020, we had cash of \$1,886,781. As of September 30, 2020, we had cash of \$1,744,991. As of December 31, 2020, we had cash of \$3,873,865. We intend to use the funds held outside the Trust Account primarily to identify and evaluate target businesses, perform business due diligence on prospective target businesses, travel to and from the offices, plants or similar locations of prospective target businesses or their representatives or owners, review corporate documents and material agreements of prospective target businesses, and structure, negotiate and complete a Business Combination.

In order to fund working capital deficiencies or finance transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination, the initial stockholders or their affiliates may, but are not obligated to, loan us funds as may be required. If we complete a Business Combination, we would repay such loaned amounts. In the event that a Business Combination does not close, we may use a portion of the working capital held outside the Trust Account to repay such loaned amounts but no proceeds from our Trust Account would be used for such repayment. Up to \$1,500,000 of such loans may be convertible into warrants identical to the Private Placement Warrants, at a price of \$1.00 per warrant at the option of the lender.

On November 2, 2020, we entered into a convertible promissory note with the Sponsor pursuant to which the Sponsor agreed to loan us up to an aggregate principal amount of \$1,500,000 (the "Convertible Promissory Note"). The Convertible Promissory Note is non-interest bearing and payable on the earlier of the date on which we consummate a Business Combination or the date that the winding up of the Company is effective. If we do not consummate a Business Combination, we may use a portion of any funds held outside the Trust Account to repay the Promissory Note; however, no proceeds from the Trust Account may be used for such repayment. Up to \$1,500,000 of the Convertible Promissory Note may be converted into warrants at a price of \$1.00 per warrant at the option of the Sponsor. The warrants would be identical to the Private Placement Warrants. As of December 31, 2020, the outstanding balance under the Convertible Promissory Note amounted to an aggregate of \$1,500,000.

43

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We did not have any off-balance sheet arrangements as of December 31, 2020.

Contractual Obligations

We do not have any long-term debt, capital lease obligations, operating lease obligations or long-term liabilities, other than an agreement to pay an affiliate of the Sponsor a monthly fee of \$20,000 for office space, administrative and support services to the Company. We began incurring these fees on June 26, 2019 and will continue to incur these fees monthly until the earlier of the completion of the Business Combination and our liquidation.

The underwriters are entitled to a deferred fee of \$21,371,000 in the aggregate. The deferred fee will be waived by the underwriters in the event that we do not complete a Business Combination, subject to the terms of the underwriting agreement. On July 1, 2019, the underwriters agreed to waive the upfront and deferred underwriting discount on 7,940,000 units, resulting in a reduction of the upfront and deferred underwriting discount of \$1,588,000 and \$2,779,000, respectively.

Critical Accounting Policies

The preparation of financial statements and related disclosures in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and income and expenses during the periods reported. Actual results could materially differ from those estimates. We have identified the following critical accounting policies:

Derivative Instruments

We account for the Derivative Instruments in accordance with the guidance contained in ASC 815-40-15-7D and 7F under which the Derivative Instruments do not meet the criteria for equity treatment and must be recorded as liabilities. Accordingly, we classify the Derivative Instruments as liabilities at their fair value and adjust the Derivative Instruments to fair value at each reporting period. This liability is subject to re-measurement at each balance sheet date until exercised, and any change in fair value is recognized in our statement of operations. The Private Warrants and the Public Warrants for periods where no observable traded price was available are valued using a Monte Carlo simulation. For periods subsequent to the detachment of the Public Warrants from the Units, the Public Warrant quoted market price was used as the fair value as of each relevant date. The fair value of the convertible promissory note and the Prosus Agreement were estimated using a Monte Carlo simulation approach.

Prosus Subscription Agreement

The Company accounts for the Prosus Subscription Agreement in accordance with ASC 815, Derivatives and Hedging Activities. The Prosus Subscription Agreement includes the issuance of Warrants whose terms are substantially identical to the private warrants offered during the issuer's initial public offering. A provision in the warrant agreement related to certain tender of exchange offers precludes the warrants from being accounted for as components of equity, thus the warrants are classified as liabilities under ASC 815 which results in the Prosus Subscription Agreement being classified as a liability. The Prosus Subscription Agreement meets the criteria of a derivative under ASC 815-10 which requires any contract or agreement that does not qualify for equity classification to be initially reported as a liability at fair value with subsequent changes in fair value to be reflected as a non-cash gain or loss on the Company's statements of operations.

Convertible Note

The Company accounts for its promissory notes that feature conversion options in accordance with ASC 815, Derivatives and Hedging Activities. ASC 815 requires companies to bifurcate conversion options from their host instruments and account for them as freestanding derivative financial instruments according to certain criteria. The criteria includes circumstances in which (a) the economic characteristics and risks of the embedded derivative instrument are not clearly and closely related to the economic characteristics and risks of the host contract, (b) a promissory note that embodies both the embedded derivative instrument and the host contract is not re-measured at fair value under otherwise applicable GAAP with changes in fair value reported in earnings as they occur and (c) a separate instrument with the same terms as the embedded derivative instrument would be considered a derivative instrument.

The Company reviews the terms of convertible debt issued to determine whether there are embedded derivative instruments, including embedded conversion options, which are required to be bifurcated and accounted for separately as derivative financial instruments. In circumstances where the host instrument contains more than one embedded derivative instrument, including the conversion option, that is required to be bifurcated, the bifurcated derivative instruments are accounted for as a single, compound derivative instrument.

Bifurcated embedded derivatives are initially recorded at fair value and are then revalued at each reporting date with changes in the fair value reported as non-operating income or expense. When the equity or convertible debt instruments contain embedded derivative instruments that are to be bifurcated and accounted for as liabilities, the total proceeds received are first allocated to the fair value of all the bifurcated derivative instruments. The remaining proceeds, if any, are then allocated to the host instruments themselves, usually resulting in those instruments being recorded at a discount from their face value. The discount from the face value of the convertible debt, together with the stated interest on the instrument, is amortized over the life of the instrument through periodic charges to interest expense.

Class A Common Stock Subject to Possible Redemption

The Company accounts for its Class A common stock subject to possible redemption in accordance with the guidance in ASC Topic 480 "Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity." Shares of Class A common stock subject to mandatory redemption are classified as a liability instrument and is measured at redemption value. Conditionally redeemable common stock (including common stock that features redemption rights that is either within the control of the holder or subject to redemption upon the occurrence of uncertain events not solely within the Company's control) is classified within temporary equity. At all other times, common stock is classified within stockholders' equity. The Company's Class A common stock features certain redemption rights that are considered to be outside of the Company's control and subject to occurrence of uncertain future events. Accordingly, Class A common stock subject to possible redemption is presented as temporary equity, outside of the stockholders' (deficit) equity section of the Company's balance sheets.

Net Income (Loss) per Common Share

The Company complies with accounting and disclosure requirements of FASB ASC 260, "Earnings Per Share". Net loss per common stock is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of common stock outstanding for the period. The Company has two classes of common stock, Class A common stock and Class B common stock. Income and losses are shared pro rata between the two classes of shares. This presentation contemplates a Business Combination as the most likely outcome, in which case, both classes of shares share pro rata in the income/loss of the Company. Accretion associated with the redeemable shares of Class A common stock is excluded from earnings per share as the redemption value approximates fair value.

Recent Accounting Standards

Item Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk
7A.

As of December 31, 2020, we were not subject to any market or interest rate risk. Following the consummation of our Initial Public Offering, the net proceeds of our Initial Public Offering, including amounts in the Trust Account, have been invested in U.S. government treasury bills, notes or bonds with a maturity of 185 days or less or in certain money market funds that invest solely in U.S. treasuries. Due to the short-term nature of these investments, we believe there will be no associated material exposure to interest rate risk.

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

This information appears following Item 15 of this Form 10-K and is included herein by reference.

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

Item Controls and Procedures.
9A.

Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Disclosure controls and procedures are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in our Exchange Act reports is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer or persons performing similar functions, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

As required by Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the Exchange Act, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer carried out an evaluation of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of December 31, 2020. Based on this evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective, due solely to the material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting related to the Company's accounting for complex financial instruments. As a result, we performed additional analysis as deemed necessary to ensure that our financial statements were prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. Accordingly, management believes that the financial statements included in this Amendment present fairly in all material respects our financial position, results of operations and cash flows for the period presented.

Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as defined in the Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(f). Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance to our management and board of directors regarding the preparation and fair presentation of published financial statements. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can only provide reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Because of these inherent limitations, management does not expect that our internal control over financial reporting will prevent all error and all fraud. Management conducted an evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting based on the framework in Internal Control—Integrated Framework issued in 2013 by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (the "2013 Framework"). Based on our evaluation under the 2013 Framework, as required by SEC rules and regulations implementing Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of our financial statements for external reporting purposes in accordance with GAAP. Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that:

- (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of our company,
- (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of our management and directors, and
- (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect errors or misstatements in our financial statements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree or compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. Management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting at December 31, 2020. In making these assessments, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013). On March 15, 2021, we filed the Original Filing. At that time, our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer had performed an evaluation and concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of that date, December 31, 2020. Subsequent to performing that evaluation, the SEC published the SEC Warrant Accounting Statement, which resulted in our reconsideration of the accounting treatment of our Derivative Instruments and the restatement of our financial statements described in the Amendment.

Additionally, in connection with the preparation of a registration statement and the requirement to include audited financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2021, as part of such filing, Skillsoft's management re-evaluated the Company's application of Accounting Standards Codification Topic 480, "Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity" ("ASC 480") to its accounting classification of the redeemable shares of Class A Common Stock issued as part of the units sold in the Initial Public Offering. The Company had previously classified a portion of the Public Shares in permanent equity because, although the Company did not specify a maximum redemption threshold, the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation provided that the Company would not redeem the Public Shares in an amount that would cause its net tangible assets to be less than \$5,000,001. Based on such re-evaluation, Skillsoft's management determined that, in accordance with the ASC 480, redemption provisions not solely within the control of the Company would require common stock subject to redemption to be classified outside of permanent equity and therefore all of the Public Shares subject to redemption should be classified outside of permanent equity. Skillsoft's management has also determined that the shares of Class A Common Stock issued in connection with the Initial Public Offering can be redeemed or become redeemable subject to the occurrence of future events considered outside the Company's control.

Therefore, Skillsoft’s management has concluded that temporary equity should include all the shares of Class A Common Stock subject to possible redemption, resulting in the shares of Class A Common Stock subject to possible redemption being equal to their redemption value. In accordance with SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 99, “Materiality,” and SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 108, “Considering the Effects of Prior Year Misstatements when Quantifying Misstatements in Current Year Financial Statements,” Skillsoft evaluated the changes and has determined that the related impact was material to previously presented financial statements. As a result, Skillsoft’s management has noted a classification error related to temporary equity and permanent equity. These restatements result in a change in classification of Class A common stock, presenting the Class A common stock as common stock subject to possible redemption. The common stock subject to possible redemption was remeasured to adjust form carrying value to redemption value. Increases or decreases in the carry amount of common stock subject to possible redemption are affected by charges against additional paid-in capital (to the extent available), accumulated deficit and common stock.

As part of the restatement, Skillsoft’s management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, re-evaluated our internal control over financial reporting and concluded that Churchill did not maintain effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020, due to a material weakness in Churchill’s internal control over financial reporting related solely to Churchill’s accounting for warrants. Notwithstanding this material weakness, Skillsoft’s management has concluded that Churchill’s audited financial statements included in the Amendment are fairly stated in all material respects in accordance with GAAP for each of the periods presented herein.

To respond to this material weakness, we have retained and may seek additional outside professional resources in connection with the evaluation of accounting standards that apply to our financial statements. The benefits of these measures can only be realized over time, and we can offer no assurance that these initiatives will ultimately have the intended effects.

The Amendment does not include an attestation report of internal controls from our independent registered public accounting firm due to Churchill’s status as an emerging growth company under the JOBS Act.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) of the Exchange Act) during the most recent fiscal quarter that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Item 9B. Other Information.

None.

PART III

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.

Our current directors and executive officers are as follows:

Name	Age	Title
Michael Klein	57	Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors
Peter Seibold	56	Chief Financial Officer
Jeremy Paul Abson	53	Director
Glenn R. August	59	Director
Dena J. Brumpton	57	Director
Mark Klein	58	Director
Malcolm S. McDermid	42	Director
Karen G. Mills	67	Director

Michael Klein is our Chief Executive Officer and Chairman. Mr. Klein currently serves as Chief Executive Officer, President and Chairman of the Boards of Directors of Churchill Capital Corp IV, Churchill Capital Corp V, Churchill Capital Corp VI and Churchill Capital Corp VII, each of which is a blank check company whose sponsor is an affiliate of M. Klein and Company, LLC, Director of Credit Suisse Group AG and Credit Suisse AG. Mr. Klein was the co-founder and Chairman of Churchill Capital Corp, a blank check company formed in 2018. Churchill Capital Corp merged with Clarivate Analytics in May 2019, and Mr. Klein served on the board of directors of Clarivate Analytics until 2020. Mr. Klein was also the founder, Chief Executive Officer, President and Chairman of the Board of Directors of Churchill Capital Corp III, a blank check company formed in 2019. Churchill Capital Corp III merged with MultiPlan, Inc. in October 2020, and Mr. Klein currently serves on the board of directors of MultiPlan, Inc. Mr. Klein is the founder and managing partner of M. Klein and Company, which he founded in 2012. M. Klein and Company is a global strategic advisory firm that provides its clients a variety of advice tailored to their objectives. Mr. Klein is a strategic advisor to global companies, boards of directors, senior executives, governments and institutional investors. Mr. Klein’s background in strategic advisory work was built during his 30-year career, including more than two decades at Citi and its predecessors, during which he initiated and executed strategic advisory transactions. He began his career as an investment banker in the M&A Advisory Group at Salomon Smith Barney and subsequently became Chairman and Co-Chief Executive Officer of Citi Markets and Banking, with responsibilities for global corporate and investment banking and Global Transaction Services across Citi. Mr. Klein is a graduate of The Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania, where he earned his Bachelors of Science in Economics with concentrations in finance and accounting. Mr. Klein was selected to serve on the Churchill Board due to his significant investment banking and advisory experience.

Peter Seibold is our Chief Financial Officer. Mr. Seibold is a managing director at M. Klein and Company, a global strategic advisory firm, which he joined in 2015. During that time, he has worked on a variety of transactions including notable mergers of public companies, hostile and activist defense assignments, bespoke project finance and joint venture agreements as well as both buy side and sell side M&A engagements. Prior to joining M. Klein and Company, Mr. Seibold served as a senior investment banker at Evercore from 2010 to 2014. Prior to Evercore, Mr. Seibold held a variety of senior roles in investment banking and equity capital markets at Goldman Sachs, providing clients unique insights from 1988 to 2008. Mr. Seibold holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in Economics from the University of Chicago and a M.B.A. from The University of Chicago Booth School of Business.

Jeremy Paul Abson is our Director and previously was a Director of Churchill Capital Corp III. He is currently the President and CFO of TBG AG, an investment company located in Zurich, Switzerland. Mr. Abson has more than 20 years’ experience in financial and general management. Prior to joining TGB AG, Mr. Abson was the Chief Operating Officer of Usaha Tegas Sdn Bhd (“UTSB”), a multi- billion investment company which had significant interests in the telecommunications, media, power,

energy, marine logistics and real estate sectors. Prior to working at UTSB, Mr. Abson was a Partner at PricewaterhouseCoopers. Mr. Abson holds a Bachelor of Science degree from Manchester University, UK, and is a member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales. He also completed the Advanced Management Program at the Harvard Business School in October 2011.

Glenn R. August is our Director and is also a Director of Churchill Capital Corp IV, Churchill Capital Corp V, Churchill Capital Corp VI, Churchill Capital Corp VII and MultiPlan, Inc. Mr. August is the Founder, Senior Partner and Chief Executive Officer of Oak Hill Advisors. In addition, he serves as global head of the firm's distressed investment business. Mr. August has played leadership roles in numerous restructurings and served on numerous public and private company boards since 1987. Since 1996, he co-founded each of Oak Hill Advisors' funds, where he serves as Managing Partner. He co-founded the predecessor firm to Oak Hill Advisors in 1987 and took over responsibility for its credit and distressed investment activities in 1990. Mr. August earned a Bachelor of Science degree from Cornell University and an M.B.A. from Harvard Business School, where he was a Baker Scholar.

Dena J. Brumpton is our Director and also serves on the Board of Directors of Churchill Capital Corp V. Ms. Brumpton is currently a Non-Executive Director of Leathwaite Human Capital Limited, Non-Executive Director of Scottish Widows Schroder Wealth Holdings Limited where she chairs the Audit and Risk Committees in addition to being a member of the Remuneration Committee and Non- Executive Director of Maitland International Holdings Limited. Previously, she was the CEO for Barclays Savings, Investments and Wealth Management. Prior to Barclays, over the course of thirty years, Ms. Brumpton held various roles at Citigroup where she held several senior leadership positions in Asset Management, Corporate and Investment Banking and most recently Private Banking and Wealth Management, where she was Global Chief Operating Officer for the Private Bank.

Mark Klein is our Director and serves on the Boards of Directors of Churchill Capital Corp IV, Churchill Capital Corp V, Churchill Capital Corp VI and Churchill Capital Corp VII and previously was a Director of Churchill Capital Corp III. He is the President and Chief Executive Officer of Sutter Rock Capital, and has been a director of Sutter Rock Capital since 2011. Since 2010, Mr. Klein has served as a Managing Member and Majority Partner of M. Klein and Company, LLC. Mr. Klein also serves on the Board of Directors for Atlantic Alliance Partnership Corp. and has served as an investment adviser at B. Riley Wealth Management since April 2012. Mr. Klein was a Director of National Holding Corporations from 2011 to 2014, where he also served as Chief Executive Officer and Co-Chairman from March 2013 to December 2014. He served as a director of New University Holdings Corp., from its inception in 2010 through August 2011, when New University Holdings Corp. merged with ePals, Inc. In addition, from April 2010 until May 2011, Mr. Klein served as the Chief Executive Officer and President and a Director of 57th Street General Acquisition Corp. until it completed a merger with Crumbs Bake Shop. Subsequently, Mr. Klein served as a member of the Board of Directors of Crumbs from May 2011 to March 2014. Mr. Klein has a Bachelor's degree, with high distinction, in Business Administration from Emory University and an MBA from the J. L. Kellogg School of Management, Northwestern University.

Malcolm S. McDermid is our Director and is a Director of Churchill Capital Corp III, Churchill Capital Corp VI, Churchill Capital Corp VII and previously was a Director of Churchill Capital Corp. Mr. McDermid is also a Managing Director with Emerson Collective where he has led Emerson Collective's venture capital investing efforts since August 2017. He was previously a Partner with Andreessen Horowitz, a venture capital firm based in Menlo Park, California from March 2013 to July 2017. Prior to Andreessen Horowitz, Mr. McDermid was a Director with Stifel Nicolaus, formerly Thomas Weisel Partners, a technology focused investment bank in San Francisco. He began his career at Citigroup as a financial analyst. Mr. McDermid received a Bachelor of Arts degree in Computer Science and Quantitative Economics from Tufts University and a Master of Arts in Law and Diplomacy from the Fletcher School at Tufts University.

Karen G. Mills is our Director and serves on the Boards of Directors of Churchill Capital Corp IV, Churchill Capital Corp V, Churchill Capital Corp VI and Churchill Capital Corp VII. She was previously a Director of Clarivate Plc from May 2019 until January 2021 and Churchill Capital Corp III. Ms. Mills is also a Senior Fellow at the Harvard Business School since January 2014, focusing on economic policy, U.S. competitiveness, entrepreneurship and innovation. Ms. Mills was a member of President Barack Obama's Cabinet, serving as the Administrator of the U.S. Small Business Administration from April 2009 to August 2013. Ms. Mills is the President of MMP Group since October 1993, which invests in financial services, consumer products and technology-enabled solutions businesses. Ms. Mills is Vice Chair of the immigration services company Envoy Global since September 2014. She also serves as Chair of the Advisory Committee for the Private Capital Research Institute since March 2017. Ms. Mills holds an A.B. degree in Economics from Harvard University, Magna Cum Laude, and earned an M.B.A. from Harvard Business School.

Number and Terms of Office of Officers and Directors

Our board of directors consists of six members. Holders of our founder shares will have the right to elect all of our directors prior to consummation of our initial business combination and holders of our public shares will not have the right to vote on the election of directors during such time. These provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation may only be amended if approved by a majority of at least 90% of our common stock voting at a stockholder meeting. Approval of our initial business combination will require the affirmative vote of a majority of our board directors, including the two director nominees of our sponsor. Our board of directors is divided into three classes with only one class of directors being elected in each year and each class (except for those directors appointed prior to our first annual meeting of stockholders) serving a three-year term. The term of office of the first class of directors, consisting of Malcolm S. McDermid and Glenn R. August, will expire at our first annual meeting of stockholders. The term of office of the second class of directors, consisting of Mark Klein and Karen G. Mills, will expire at the second annual meeting of stockholders. The term of office of the third class of directors, consisting of Dena J. Brumpton, Michael Klein and Jeremy Paul Abson, will expire at the third annual meeting of stockholders. We may not hold an annual meeting of stockholders until after we consummate our initial business combination. Subject to any other special rights applicable to the stockholders, any vacancies on our board of directors may be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors present and voting at the meeting of our board that includes any directors representing our sponsor then on our board, or by a majority of the holders of our founder shares.

Our officers are appointed by the board of directors and serve at the discretion of the board of directors, rather than for specific terms of office. Our board of directors is authorized to appoint persons to the offices set forth in our bylaws as it deems appropriate. Our bylaws will provide that our officers may consist of a Chief Executive Officer, a President, a Chief Financial Officer, Vice Presidents, a Secretary, Assistant Secretaries, a Treasurer, Assistant Treasurers and such other offices as may be determined by the board of directors.

Director Independence

The rules of the NYSE require that a majority of our board of directors be independent within one year of our IPO. Our board has determined that each of Jeremy Paul Abson, Glenn R. August, Dena J. Brumpton, Malcolm S. McDermid and Karen G. Mills is an independent director under applicable SEC and NYSE rules.

Executive Officer and Director Compensation

None of our officers or directors have received any compensation for services rendered to us. Our sponsor, officers, directors and their respective affiliates will be reimbursed for any out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with activities on our behalf such as identifying potential target businesses and performing due diligence on suitable business combinations. Our audit committee will review on a quarterly basis all payments that were made by us to our sponsor, officers, directors or our or any of their respective affiliates. We may engage M. Klein and Company, or another affiliate of our sponsor, as our lead financial advisor in connection with our initial business

combination and may pay such affiliate a customary financial advisory fee in an amount that constitutes a market standard financial advisory fee for comparable transactions.

After the completion of our initial business combination, directors or members of our management team who remain with us may be paid consulting, management or other compensation from the combined company. All compensation will be fully disclosed to stockholders, to the extent then known, in the tender offer materials or proxy solicitation materials furnished to our stockholders in connection with a proposed business combination.

We are not party to any agreements with our executive officers and directors that provide for benefits upon termination of employment. The existence or terms of any such employment or consulting arrangements may influence our management's motivation in identifying or selecting a target business, and we do not believe that the ability of our management to remain with us after the consummation of our initial business combination should be a determining factor in our decision to proceed with any potential business combination.

Committees of the Board of Directors

Our board of directors has three standing committees: an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee. Both our audit committee and our compensation committee are composed solely of independent directors. Subject to phase-in rules, the rules of NYSE and Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act require that the audit committee of a listed company be comprised solely of independent directors, and the rules of NYSE require that the compensation committee and the nominating and corporate governance committee of a listed company be comprised solely of independent directors. Each committee operates under a charter that was approved by our board and has the composition and responsibilities described below. The charter of each committee is available on our website.

Audit Committee

The members of our audit committee are Glenn R. August, Dena J. Brumpton and Karen G. Mills and Karen G. Mills serves as chairman of the audit committee. Each member of the audit committee is financially literate and our board of directors has determined that qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert" as defined in applicable SEC rules and has accounting or related financial management expertise. We have adopted an audit committee charter, which details the purpose and principal functions of the audit committee, including:

- assisting board oversight of (1) the integrity of our financial statements, (2) our compliance with legal and regulatory requirements, (3) our independent auditor's qualifications and independence, and (4) the performance of our internal audit function and independent auditors;
- the appointment, compensation, retention, replacement, and oversight of the work of the independent auditors and any other independent registered public accounting firm engaged by us;
- pre-approving all audit and non-audit services to be provided by the independent auditors or any other registered public accounting firm engaged by us, and establishing pre-approval policies and procedures;
- reviewing and discussing with the independent auditors all relationships the auditors have with us in order to evaluate their continued independence;
- setting clear hiring policies for employees or former employees of the independent auditors;
- setting clear policies for audit partner rotation in compliance with applicable laws and regulations;
- obtaining and reviewing a report, at least annually, from the independent auditors describing (1) the independent auditor's internal quality-control procedures and (2) any material issues raised by the most recent internal quality-control review, or peer review, of the audit firm, or by any inquiry or investigation by governmental or professional authorities, within the preceding five years respecting one or more independent audits carried out by the firm and any steps taken to deal with such issues;
- meeting to review and discuss our annual audited financial statements and quarterly financial statements with management and the independent auditor, including reviewing our specific disclosures under "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations";

- reviewing and approving any related party transaction required to be disclosed pursuant to Item 404 of Regulation S-K promulgated by the SEC prior to us entering into such transaction; and
- reviewing with management, the independent auditors, and our legal advisors, as appropriate, any legal, regulatory or compliance matters, including any correspondence with regulators or government agencies and any employee complaints or published reports that raise material issues regarding our financial statements or accounting policies and any significant changes in accounting standards or rules promulgated by the Financial Accounting Standards Board, the SEC or other regulatory authorities.

The audit committee is governed by a charter that complies with the rules of the NYSE.

Compensation Committee

The members of our Compensation Committee are Jeremy Paul Abson, Glenn R. August and Karen G. Mills and Glenn R. August serves as chairman of the compensation committee.

We have adopted a compensation committee charter, which details the purpose and responsibility of the compensation committee, including:

- reviewing and approving on an annual basis the corporate goals and objectives relevant to our Chief Executive Officer's compensation, evaluating our Chief Executive Officer's performance in light of such goals and objectives and determining and approving the remuneration (if any) of our Chief Executive Officer based on such evaluation;
- reviewing and making recommendations to our board of directors with respect to (or approving, if such authority is so delegated by our board of directors) the compensation, and any incentive-compensation and equity-based plans that are subject to board approval of all of our other officers;

- reviewing our executive compensation policies and plans;
- implementing and administering our incentive compensation equity-based remuneration plans;
- assisting management in complying with our proxy statement and annual report disclosure requirements;
- approving all special perquisites, special cash payments and other special compensation and benefit arrangements for our officers and employees;
- producing a report on executive compensation to be included in our annual proxy statement; and
- reviewing, evaluating and recommending changes, if appropriate, to the remuneration for directors.

The charter also provides that the compensation committee may, in its sole discretion, retain or obtain the advice of a compensation consultant, independent legal counsel or other adviser and will be directly responsible for the appointment, compensation and oversight of the work of any such adviser. The charter complies with the rules of the NYSE.

However, before engaging or receiving advice from a compensation consultant, external legal counsel or any other adviser, the compensation committee will consider the independence of each such adviser, including the factors required by the NYSE and the SEC.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

The members of our nominating and corporate governance committee are Jeremy Paul Abson, Glenn R. August and Karen G. Mills and Jeremy Paul Abson serves as chair of the nominating and corporate governance committee.

We adopted a nominating and corporate governance committee charter, which details the purpose and responsibilities of the nominating and corporate governance committee, including:

- identifying, screening and reviewing individuals qualified to serve as directors, consistent with criteria approved by the board, and recommending to the board of directors candidates for nomination for election at the annual meeting of stockholders or to fill vacancies on the board of directors;
- developing and recommending to the board of directors and overseeing implementation of our corporate governance guidelines;
- coordinating and overseeing the annual self-evaluation of the board of directors, its committees, individual directors and management in the governance of the company; and
- reviewing on a regular basis our overall corporate governance and recommending improvements as and when necessary.

The charter also provides that the nominating and corporate governance committee may, in its sole discretion, retain or obtain the advice of, and terminate, any search firm to be used to identify director candidates, and will be directly responsible for approving the search firm's fees and other retention terms. The charter complies with the rules of the NYSE.

We have not formally established any specific, minimum qualifications that must be met or skills that are necessary for directors to possess. In general, in identifying and evaluating nominees for director, the board of directors considers educational background, diversity of professional experience, knowledge of our business, integrity, professional reputation, independence, wisdom, and the ability to represent the best interests of our stockholders. Prior to our initial business combination, holders of our public shares will not have the right to recommend director candidates for nomination to our board of directors.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of our officers currently serves, and in the past year has not served, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any entity that has one or more officers serving on our board of directors.

Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance

Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, requires our officers, directors and persons who beneficially own more than ten percent of our common stock to file reports of ownership and changes in ownership with the SEC. These reporting persons are also required to furnish us with copies of all Section 16(a) forms they file. Based solely upon a review of such forms, we believe that during the period from April 11, 2019 (inception) through December 31, 2020, there were no delinquent filers.

Code of Ethics

We have adopted a Code of Ethics applicable to our directors, officers and employees.

You will be able to review these documents by accessing our public filings at the SEC's website at www.sec.gov. In addition, a copy of the Code of Ethics will be provided without charge upon request from us. We intend to disclose any amendments to or waivers of certain provisions of our Code of Ethics in a Current Report on Form 8-K.

Conflicts of Interest

Our management team is responsible for the management of our affairs. As described above and below, each of our officers and directors presently has, and any of them in the future may have additional, fiduciary, contractual or other obligations or duties to one or more other entities pursuant to which such officer or director is or will be required to present a business combination opportunity to such entities. Accordingly, if any of our officers or directors becomes aware of a business combination opportunity which is suitable for one or more entities to which he or she has fiduciary, contractual or other obligations or duties, he or she will honor these obligations and duties to present such business combination opportunity to such entities first, and only present it to us if such entities reject the opportunity and he or she determines to present the opportunity to

us (including as described in “Item 1. Business — Sourcing of Potential Business Combination Targets”). These conflicts may not be resolved in our favor and a potential target business may be presented to another entity prior to its presentation to us.

We do not believe, however, that the fiduciary, contractual or other obligations or duties of our officers or directors, or M. Klein and Company, or policies applicable to M. Klein and Company, will materially affect our ability to complete our initial business combination. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that we renounce our interest in any corporate opportunity offered to any director or officer unless such opportunity is expressly offered to such person solely in his or her capacity as a director or officer of our company and such opportunity is one we are legally and contractually permitted to undertake and would otherwise be reasonable for us to pursue.

Our sponsor, officers and directors may participate in the formation of, or become an officer or director of, any other blank check company prior to completion of our initial business combination. Potential investors should also be aware of the following other potential conflicts of interest:

- None of our officers or directors is required to commit his or her full time to our affairs and, accordingly, may have conflicts of interest in allocating his or her time among various business activities (including the activities of M. Klein and Company).
- In the course of their other business activities, our officers and directors may become aware of investment and business opportunities which may be appropriate for presentation to us as well as the other entities with which they are affiliated. Our management may have conflicts of interest in determining to which entity a particular business opportunity should be presented.
- Our sponsor, officers and directors have agreed to waive their redemption rights with respect to any founder shares and any public shares held by them in connection with the consummation of our initial business combination. Additionally, our initial stockholders, officers and directors have agreed to waive their redemption rights with respect to any founder shares held by them if we fail to consummate our initial business combination within the completion window. However, if our initial stockholders or any of our officers, directors or affiliates acquire public shares in or after the IPO, they will be entitled to liquidating distributions from the trust account with respect to such public shares if we fail to consummate our initial business combination within the completion window. If we do not complete our initial business combination within such applicable time period, the proceeds of the sale of the private placement warrants held in the trust account will be used to fund the redemption of our public shares, and the private placement warrants will expire worthless. With certain limited exceptions, the founder shares will not be transferable, assignable or salable by our initial stockholders until the earlier of: (1) one year after the completion of our initial business combination; and (2) the date on which we consummate a liquidation, merger, stock exchange, reorganization or other similar transaction after our initial business combination that results in all of our public stockholders having the right to exchange their shares of common stock for cash, securities or other property. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the closing price of our Class A common stock equals or exceeds \$12.00 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations, recapitalizations and the like) for any 20 trading days within any 30-trading day period commencing at least 150 days after our initial business combination, the founder shares will be released from the lock-up. With certain limited exceptions, the private placement warrants and the shares of common stock underlying such warrants, will not be transferable, assignable or salable by our sponsor until 30 days after the completion of our initial business combination. Since our sponsor, officers and directors may directly or indirectly own common stock and warrants, our officers and directors may have a conflict of interest in determining whether a particular target business is an appropriate business with which to effectuate our initial business combination.

55

- Our key personnel may negotiate employment or consulting agreements with a target business in connection with a particular business combination. These agreements may provide for them to receive compensation following our initial business combination and as a result, may cause them to have conflicts of interest in determining whether to proceed with a particular business combination.
- Our key personnel may have a conflict of interest with respect to evaluating a particular business combination if the retention or resignation of any such key personnel was included by a target business as a condition to any agreement with respect to our initial business combination.
- We may engage M. Klein and Company, or another affiliate of our sponsor, as our lead financial advisor in connection with our initial business combination and may pay such affiliate a customary financial advisory fee in an amount that constitutes a market standard financial advisory fee for comparable transactions. See “Item 1A. Risk Factors — We may engage an affiliate of our sponsor who may be entitled to earn an advisory fee upon the completion of an initial business combination. Its financial interest in the completion of the business combination may influence the advice it provides the Company.”
- The conflicts described above may not be resolved in our favor.
- In general, officers and directors of a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware are required to present business opportunities to a corporation if:
 - the corporation could financially undertake the opportunity;
 - the opportunity is within the corporation’s line of business; and
 - it would not be fair to the corporation and its stockholders for the opportunity not to be brought to the attention of the corporation.

Accordingly, as a result of multiple business affiliations, our officers and directors have similar legal obligations and duties relating to presenting business opportunities meeting the above-listed criteria to multiple entities. Furthermore, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the doctrine of corporate opportunity will not apply with respect to any of our officers or directors in circumstances where the application of the doctrine would conflict with any fiduciary duties or contractual obligations they may have, and there will not be any expectancy that any of our directors or officers will offer any such corporate opportunity of which he or she may become aware to us. Below is a table summarizing the entities to which our officers, directors and director nominees currently have fiduciary duties or contractual obligations that may present a conflict of interest:

56

Name of Individual	Entity Name	Entity’s Business	Affiliation
Michael Klein	M. Klein and Company	Strategic advice	Founder and Managing Member
	Credit Suisse Group AG	Financial services	Director
	Credit Suisse AG	Financial services	Director
	MultiPlan, Inc.	Healthcare cost management solutions	Director

	Churchill Capital Corp IV	Blank check company	Chief Executive Officer, President and Chairman of the Board of Directors
	Churchill Capital Corp V	Blank check company	Chief Executive Officer, President and Chairman of the Board of Directors
	Churchill Capital Corp VI	Blank check company	Chief Executive Officer, President and Chairman of the Board of Directors
	Churchill Capital Corp VII	Blank check company	Chief Executive Officer, President and Chairman of the Board of Directors
Peter Seibold	M. Klein and Company	Strategic advice	Managing Director
Jeremy Paul Abson	TBG AG	Investment	President and Chief Financial Officer
Glenn R. August	Oak Hill Advisors	Investment	Founder, Senior Partner and Chief Executive Officer
	MultiPlan, Inc.	Healthcare cost management solutions	Director
	Churchill Capital Corp IV	Blank check company	Director
	Churchill Capital Corp V	Blank check company	Director
	Churchill Capital Corp VI	Blank check company	Director
	Churchill Capital Corp VII	Blank check company	Director
Dena J. Brumpton	Leathwaite Human Capital Limited	Human capital	Director
	Scottish Widows Schroder Wealth Holdings Limited		
	Maitland International Holdings Limited	Financial services	Director
	Churchill Capital Corp V	Advisory	Director
		Blank check company	Director
Mark Klein	M. Klein and Company	Strategic advice	Managing Member and Majority Partner
	Sutter Rock Capital	Investment	Chief Executive officer and Director
	Atlantic Alliance Partnership Corp.	Blank check company	Director
	Churchill Capital Corp IV	Blank check company	Director
	Churchill Capital Corp V	Blank check company	Director
	Churchill Capital Corp VI	Blank check company	Director
	Churchill Capital Corp VII	Blank check company	Director
Malcolm S. McDermid	Emerson Collective	Investment	Managing Director
	Churchill Capital Corp IV	Blank check company	Director
	Churchill Capital Corp VI	Blank check company	Director
	Churchill Capital Corp VII	Blank check company	Director
Karen G. Mills	MMP Group	Private equity	President
	Envoy Global	Immigration Services	Director
	Churchill Capital Corp IV	Blank check company	Director
	Churchill Capital Corp V	Blank check company	Director
	Churchill Capital Corp VI	Blank check company	Director
	Churchill Capital Corp VII	Blank check company	Director

Accordingly, if any of our officers or directors becomes aware of a business combination opportunity which is suitable for one or more entities to which he or she has fiduciary, contractual or other obligations or duties, he or she will honor these obligations and duties to present such business combination opportunity to such entities first, and only present it to us if such entities reject the opportunity and he or she determines to present the opportunity to us (including as described in “Item 1. Business — Sourcing of Potential Business Combination Targets”). These conflicts may not be resolved in our favor and a potential target business may be presented to another entity prior to its presentation to us.

We do not believe, however, that the fiduciary, contractual or other obligations or duties of our officers or directors, or M. Klein and Company, or policies applicable to M. Klein and Company, will materially affect our ability to complete our initial business combination. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that we renounce our interest in any corporate opportunity offered to any director or officer unless such opportunity is expressly offered to such person solely in his or her capacity as a director or officer of our company and such opportunity is one we are legally and contractually permitted to undertake and would otherwise be reasonable for us to pursue.

We are not prohibited from pursuing an initial business combination with a company that is affiliated with M. Klein and Company, our sponsor, officers or directors. In the event we seek to complete our initial business combination with a business that is affiliated with M. Klein and Company, our sponsor, officers or directors, we, or a committee of independent and disinterested directors, will obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm that is a member of FINRA or from an independent accounting firm, that such initial business combination is fair to our company from a financial point of view. We are not required to obtain such an opinion in any other context.

In addition, our sponsor or any of its affiliates (including M. Klein and Company) may make additional investments in the company in connection with the initial business combination, although our sponsor and its affiliates have no obligation or current intention to do so. If our sponsor or any of its affiliates elects to make additional investments, such proposed investments could influence our sponsor’s motivation to complete an initial business combination.

In the event that we submit our initial business combination to our public stockholders for a vote, our initial stockholders, officers and directors have agreed to vote any founder shares and any public shares held by them in favor of our initial business combination, and our officers and directors have also agreed to vote public shares purchased by them (if any) during or after the IPO in favor of our initial business combination.

Limitation on Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that our officers and directors will be indemnified by us to the fullest extent authorized by Delaware law, as it now exists or may in the future be amended. In addition, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that our directors will not be personally liable for monetary damages to us or stockholders for breaches of their fiduciary duty as directors, except to the extent such exemption from liability or limitation thereof is not permitted by the DGCL.

We entered into agreements with our officers and directors to provide contractual indemnification in addition to the indemnification provided for in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. Our bylaws also permit us to maintain insurance on behalf of any officer, director or employee for any liability arising out of his or her actions, regardless of whether Delaware law would permit such indemnification.

We obtained a policy of directors’ and officers’ liability insurance that insures our officers and directors against the cost of defense, settlement or payment of a

judgment in some circumstances and insures us against our obligations to indemnify our officers and directors.

These provisions may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against our directors for breach of their fiduciary duty. These provisions also may have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our stockholders. Furthermore, a stockholder's investment may be adversely affected to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against officers and directors pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

We believe that these provisions, the insurance and the indemnity agreements are necessary to attract and retain talented and experienced officers and directors.

In connection with the IPO, we have undertaken that insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling us pursuant to the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

Item 11. Executive Compensation.

None of our executive officers or directors have received any cash compensation for services rendered to us. We pay monthly recurring expenses of \$20,000 to an affiliate of our sponsor for office space, administrative and support services. Upon completion of the initial business combination or our liquidation, the Company will cease paying these monthly fees. Accordingly, in the event the consummation of the initial business combination takes the maximum 27 months, an affiliate of the sponsor will be paid a total of \$540,000 (\$20,000 per month) for office space, administrative and support services and will be entitled to be reimbursed for any out-of-pocket expenses.

Our sponsor, executive officers, directors, or any of their respective affiliates, are reimbursed for any out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with activities on our behalf such as identifying potential target businesses and performing due diligence on suitable business combinations. Our audit committee will review on a quarterly basis all payments that were made to our sponsor, executive officers, directors and our or their affiliates.

After the completion of our business combination, directors or members of our management team who remain with us may be paid consulting, management or other fees from the combined company. All of these fees will be fully disclosed to stockholders, to the extent then known, in the tender offer materials or proxy solicitation materials furnished to our stockholders in connection with a proposed business combination.

We may not take any action to ensure that members of our management team maintain their positions with us after the consummation of our initial business combination, although it is possible that some or all of our officers and directors may negotiate employment or consulting arrangements to remain with us after the initial business combination. The existence or terms of any such employment or consulting arrangements to retain their positions with us may influence our management's motivation in identifying or selecting a target business but we do not believe that the ability of our management to remain with us after the consummation of our initial business combination will be a determining factor in our decision to proceed with any potential business combination. We are not party to any agreements with our officers and directors that provide for benefits upon termination of employment.

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.

We have no compensation plans under which equity securities are authorized for issuance.

The following table sets forth information regarding the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of the date of this annual report, by:

- each person known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of our outstanding shares of common stock;
- each of our executive officers, directors and director nominees; and
- all our executive officers, directors and director nominees as a group.

Unless otherwise indicated, we believe that all persons named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of common stock beneficially owned by them. The following table does not reflect record or beneficial ownership of the private placement warrants as these warrants are not exercisable within 60 days of the date of this annual report.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner ⁽¹⁾	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned ⁽²⁾	Percentage of Outstanding Common Stock
Churchill Sponsor II LLC ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	17,250,000	20%
Michael Klein ⁽³⁾	17,250,000	20%
Peter Seibold	—	—
Jeremy Paul Abson	—	—
Glenn R. August	—	—
Dena J. Brumpton	—	—
Mark Klein	—	—
Malcolm S. McDermid	—	—
Karen G. Mills	—	—
Millennium Management LLC ⁽⁴⁾	4,305,445	6.2%
Citadel Advisors LLC ⁽⁵⁾	4,907,643	7.1%
Magnetar Financial LLC ⁽⁶⁾	5,000,000	7.2%
All officers and directors as a group (8 individuals)	17,250,000	20%

(1) Unless otherwise noted, the business address of each of the following entities or individuals is c/o Churchill Capital Corp II, 640 Fifth Avenue, 12th Floor, New York, NY 10019.

- (2) Interests shown consist solely of shares of Class B common stock which are referred to herein as founder shares. Such shares will automatically convert into shares of Class A common stock at the time of our initial business combination on a one-for-one basis, subject to adjustment, as described in our registration statement.
- (3) Michael Klein is the controlling stockholder of M. Klein Associates, Inc., which is the managing member of Churchill Sponsor II LLC. The shares beneficially owned by Churchill Sponsor II LLC may also be deemed to be beneficially owned by Mr. Klein.
- (4) According to Schedule 13G/A, filed on January 19, 2021 by Integrated Core Strategies (US) LLC, ICS Opportunities, Ltd., Millennium Management LLC, Millennium Group Management LLC and Israel A. Englander (collectively, the "Millennium Parties"), the business address of such parties is 666 Fifth Avenue, New York, New York 10103. The Millennium Parties hold 4,305,445 shares of Class A common stock. Such securities are held through (i) Integrated Core Strategies (US) LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Integrated Core Strategies"), which beneficially owned 4,205,445 shares of the Class A Common Stock; and (ii) ICS Opportunities, Ltd., a Cayman Islands exempted company ("ICS Opportunities"), which beneficially owned 100,000 shares of the Class A Common Stock. Millennium Management LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Millennium Management"), is the general partner of the managing member of Integrated Core Strategies and ICS Opportunities and may be deemed to have shared voting control and investment discretion over securities owned by Integrated Core Strategies and ICS Opportunities. Millennium Group Management LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Millennium Group Management"), is the managing member of Millennium Management and may also be deemed to have shared voting control and investment discretion over securities owned by Integrated Core Strategies and ICS Opportunities. The managing member of Millennium Group Management is a trust of which Israel A. Englander, a United States citizen ("Mr. Englander"), currently serves as the sole voting trustee. Therefore, Mr. Englander may also be deemed to have shared voting control and investment discretion over securities owned by Integrated Core Strategies and ICS Opportunities.
- (5) According to Schedule 13G, filed on February 11, 2021 by Citadel Advisors LLC, Citadel Advisors Holdings LP, Citadel GP LLC, Citadel Securities LLC, Calc IV LP, Citadel Securities GP LLC and Kenneth Griffin (collectively, the "Citadel Parties"), the business address of such parties is 131 S. Dearborn Street, 32nd Floor, Chicago, Illinois 60603. The Citadel Parties hold 4,907,643 shares of Class A common stock. Such securities are held through (i) Citadel Advisors LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Citadel Advisors"), Citadel Advisors Holdings LP, a Delaware limited partnership ("CAH"), and Citadel GP LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("CGP"), which beneficially owned 4,723,973 shares of the Class A Common Stock; (ii) Citadel Securities LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("CSGP"), Calc IV LP ("CALC4"), a Delaware limited partnership and Citadel Securities GP LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("CSGP"), which beneficially owned 183,670 shares of the Class A Common Stock and (iii) Kenneth Griffin, a United States citizen, who beneficially owned 4,907,643 of the Class A common stock. Citadel Advisors is the portfolio manager for CEFL. CAH is the sole member of Citadel Advisors. CGP is the general partner of CAH. CALC4 is the non-member manager of Citadel Securities. CSGP is the general partner of CALC4. Mr. Griffin is the President and Chief Executive Officer of CGP, and owns a controlling interest in CGP and CSGP.
- (6) Based solely upon the Schedule 13G and the amended Schedule 13G filed by Magnetar Financial LLC, Magnetar Capital Partners LP, Supernova Management LLC and Alec N. Litowitz with the SEC on February 12, 2021. Beneficial ownership of these shares is shared with Magnetar Capital Partners LP, Supernova Management LLC and Alec N. Litowitz.

Our sponsor beneficially own 20.0% of the issued and outstanding shares of our common stock. Our sponsor will have the right to elect all of our directors prior to the consummation of our initial business combination as a result of holding all of the founder shares. In addition, because of this ownership block, our initial stockholders may be able to effectively influence the outcome of all matters requiring approval by our stockholders, including amendments to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and approval of significant corporate transactions.

In May 2019, our sponsor purchased an aggregate of 8,625,000 shares of our "founder shares for an aggregate purchase price of \$25,000, or approximately \$0.003 per share. Our Class B common stock will automatically convert into shares of Class A common stock, on a one-for-one basis, upon the completion of a business combination. On June 7, 2019, we effected a stock dividend at one-third of one share of Class B common stock for each outstanding share of Class B common stock, resulting in an aggregate of 11,500,000 founder shares outstanding. On June 26, 2019, we effected a further stock dividend of one-half of a share of Class B common stock for each outstanding share of Class B common stock, resulting in our sponsor holding an aggregate of 17,250,000 founder Shares. All share and per-share amounts have been retroactively restated to reflect the stock dividends. The number of founder shares issued was determined based on the expectation that the founder shares would represent 20% of the outstanding shares of common stock upon completion of the IPO.

Concurrently with the completion of the IPO, our sponsor purchased an aggregate of 15,800,000 warrants at a price of \$1.00 per warrant, or \$15,800,000 in the aggregate. An aggregate of \$690,000,000 from the proceeds of the IPO and the private placement warrants was placed in a trust account such that the trust account held \$690,000,000 at the time of closing of the IPO. Each whole private placement warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one share of Class A common stock at a price of \$11.50 per share, subject to certain adjustments.

Our sponsor and our executive officers and directors are deemed to be our "promoters" as such term is defined under the federal securities laws. See "Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence" below for additional information regarding our relationships with our promoters.

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.

In May 2019, our sponsor purchased an aggregate of 8,625,000 shares of our "founder shares for an aggregate purchase price of \$25,000, or approximately \$0.003 per share. Our Class B common stock will automatically convert into shares of Class A common stock, on a one-for-one basis, upon the completion of a business combination. On June 7, 2019, we effected a stock dividend at one-third of one share of Class B common stock for each outstanding share of Class B common stock, resulting in an aggregate of 11,500,000 founder shares outstanding. On June 26, 2019, we effected a further stock dividend of one-half of a share of Class B common stock for each outstanding share of Class B common stock, resulting in our sponsor holding an aggregate of 17,250,000 founder Shares. All share and per-share amounts have been retroactively restated to reflect the stock dividends. The number of founder shares issued was determined based on the expectation that the founder shares would represent 20% of the outstanding shares of common stock upon completion of the IPO.

Our sponsor purchased 15,800,000 private placement warrants for a purchase price of \$1.00 per warrant in a private placement that occurred simultaneously with the closing of the IPO. As such, our sponsor's interest in the IPO is valued at \$15,800,000. Each private placement warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one share of Class A common stock at a price of \$11.50 per share, subject to adjustment as provided herein. The private placement warrants (including the Class A common stock issuable upon exercise of the private placement warrants) may not, subject to certain limited exceptions, be transferred, assigned or sold by our sponsor until 30 days after the completion of our initial business combination.

Michael Klein, Jeremy Paul Abson, Glenn R. August, Dena J. Brumpton, Mark Klein, Malcolm S. McDermid and Karen G. Mills, each of whom is a director of the company, each has an indirect economic interest in the founder shares and private placement warrants purchased by our sponsor as a result of his or her membership interest in our sponsor.

If any of our officers or directors becomes aware of a business combination opportunity which is suitable for one or more entities to which he or she has fiduciary, contractual or other obligations or duties, he or she will honor these obligations and duties to present such business combination opportunity to such entities first, and only present it to us if such entities reject the opportunity and he or she determines to present the opportunity to us. Our officers and directors currently have other relevant fiduciary, contractual or other obligations or duties that may take priority over their duties to us.

Our sponsor loaned us an aggregate of \$300,000 to cover expenses related to the IPO pursuant to a promissory note. The loan was non-interest bearing, unsecured and due on the earlier of December 31, 2019 or the closing of the IPO. We repaid the promissory note on July 1, 2019.

We entered into an Administrative Services Agreement pursuant to which we will also pay an affiliate of our sponsor a total of \$20,000 per month for office space, administrative and support services. Upon completion of our initial business combination or our liquidation, we will cease paying these monthly fees. Accordingly, in the event the consummation of our initial business combination takes the maximum 27 months, an affiliate of our sponsor will be paid a total of \$540,000 (\$20,000 per month) for office space, administrative and support services and will be entitled to be reimbursed for any out-of-pocket expenses.

Our sponsor, officers and directors or any of their respective affiliates will be reimbursed for any out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with activities on our behalf such as identifying potential target businesses and performing due diligence on suitable business combinations. Our audit committee will review on a quarterly basis all payments that were made by us to our sponsor, officers, directors or our or any of their respective affiliates and will determine which expenses and the amount of expenses that will be reimbursed. There is no cap or ceiling on the reimbursement of out-of-pocket expenses incurred by such persons in connection with activities on our behalf.

In addition, in order to finance transaction costs in connection with an intended initial business combination, our sponsor, an affiliate of our sponsor or our officers and directors may, but none of them is obligated to, loan us funds as may be required. If we complete our initial business combination, we would repay such loaned amounts out of the proceeds of the trust account released to us. In the event that our initial business combination does not close, we may use a portion of the working capital held outside the trust account to repay such loaned amounts but no proceeds from our trust account would be used for such repayment. Up to \$1,500,000 of such loans may be convertible into warrants at a price of \$1.00 per warrant at the option of the lender. The warrants would be identical to the private placement warrants issued to our sponsor. The terms of such loans by our sponsor, an affiliate of our sponsor or our officers and directors, if any, have not been determined and no written agreements exist with respect to such loans. We do not expect to seek loans from parties other than our sponsor, an affiliate of our sponsor or our officers and directors, if any, as we do not believe third parties will be willing to loan such funds and provide a waiver against any and all rights to seek access to funds in our trust account. On November 2, 2020, we issued a note (the "Note") in the principal amount of \$1,500,000 to our Sponsor. The Note bears no interest and is repayable in full upon the closing of the initial business combination. Our Sponsor has the option to convert any unpaid balance of the Note into the working capital warrants, which entitle the holder to purchase one share of our Class A common stock equal to the principal amount of the Note so converted divided by \$1.00. The terms of any such working capital warrants are identical to the terms of the private placement warrants held by our Sponsor. The proceeds of the Note will be used to fund expenses related to our normal operating expenses and other transactional related expenses.

After our initial business combination, members of our management team who remain with us, if any, may be paid consulting, management or other fees from the combined company with any and all amounts being fully disclosed to our stockholders, to the extent then known, in the tender offer or proxy solicitation materials, as applicable, furnished to our stockholders. It is unlikely the amount of such compensation will be known at the time of distribution of such tender offer materials or at the time of a stockholder meeting held to consider our initial business combination, as applicable, as it will be up to the directors of the post-combination business to determine executive officer and director compensation.

We have entered into a registration rights agreement with respect to the founder shares, private placement warrants and warrants issued upon conversion of working capital loans (if any). The holders of the founder shares, private placement warrants and warrants that may be issued upon conversion of working capital loans (and any shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the private placement warrants or warrants issued upon conversion of the working capital loans and upon conversion of the founder shares) will be entitled to registration rights pursuant to a registration rights agreement, dated as of June 26, 2019, requiring us to register such securities for resale (in the case of the founder shares, only after conversion to shares of Class A common stock). The holders of these securities will be entitled to make up to three demands, excluding short form registration demands, that we register such securities. In addition, the holders have certain "piggy-back" registration rights with respect to registration statements filed subsequent to our completion of our initial business combination and rights to require us to register for resale such securities pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act. However, the registration rights agreement provides that we will not permit any registration statement filed under the Securities Act to become effective until termination of the applicable lock-up period, which occurs: (i) in the case of the founder shares, on the earlier of (A) one year after the completion of our initial business combination and (B) subsequent to our initial business combination, (x) if the last reported sale price of Class A common stock equals or exceeds \$12.00 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations, recapitalizations and the like) for any 20 trading days within any 30-trading day period commencing at least 150 days after our initial business combination, or (y) the date following the completion of our initial business combination on which we complete a liquidation, merger, stock exchange, reorganization or other similar transaction that results in all of our public stockholders having the right to exchange their shares of Class A common stock for cash, securities or other property, and (2) in the case of the private placement warrants and the respective shares of Class A common stock underlying such warrants, 30 days after the completion of our initial business combination. We will bear the expenses incurred in connection with the filing of any such registration statements.

We may engage M. Klein and Company, or another affiliate of our sponsor, as our lead financial advisor in connection with our initial business combination and may pay such affiliate a customary financial advisory fee in an amount that constitutes a market standard financial advisory fee for comparable transactions. We have engaged the Klein Group, an affiliate of M. Klein and Company, LLC, the Sponsor and Michael Klein, to act as our financial advisor in connection with the Skillsoft Merger, the Global Knowledge Merger and the related private placement equity subscription agreements. Pursuant to this engagement, no fees will be payable upon the closing of the Skillsoft Merger and we will pay the Klein Group an advisory fee of \$4.0 million, which shall be earned upon the closing of the Global Knowledge Merger, and 2% of the principal amount raised in connection with the private placement subscription agreements (excluding any principal amount raised from an affiliate of Churchill). We will also provide a customary indemnity to the Klein Group in connection with this engagement.

For additional information regarding transactions entered into in connection with the Skillsoft Merger and Global Knowledge Merger, see *Part I, Item 1 - Business-Recent Developments*.

Related Party Policy

We had not yet adopted a formal policy for the review, approval or ratification of related party transactions as of the completion of the IPO. Accordingly, the transactions discussed above (other than the engagement of the Klein Group) were not reviewed, approved or ratified in accordance with any such policy.

Since the completion of the IPO, we have adopted a code of ethics requiring us to avoid, wherever possible, all conflicts of interests, except under guidelines or resolutions approved by our board of directors (or the appropriate committee of our board) or as disclosed in our public filings with the SEC. Under our code of ethics, conflict of interest situations will include any financial transaction, arrangement or relationship (including any indebtedness or guarantee of indebtedness) involving the company.

In addition, our audit committee, pursuant to a written charter, is responsible for reviewing and approving related party transactions to the extent that we enter into such transactions. An affirmative vote of a majority of the members of the audit committee present at a meeting at which a quorum is present is required in order to approve a related party transaction. A majority of the members of the entire audit committee constitutes a quorum. Without a meeting, the unanimous written consent of all of the members of the audit committee will be required to approve a related party transaction. Our audit committee will review on a quarterly basis all payments that were made by us to our sponsor, officers or directors, or our or any of their affiliates.

These procedures are intended to determine whether any such related party transaction impairs the independence of a director or presents a conflict of interest on the part of a director, employee or officer.

To further minimize conflicts of interest, we have agreed not to consummate an initial business combination with an entity that is affiliated with any of our sponsor, officers or directors unless we, or a committee of independent and disinterested directors, have obtained an opinion from an independent investment banking firm which is a member of FINRA or an independent accounting firm that our initial business combination is fair to our company from a financial point of view. There will be no finder's fees, reimbursement, consulting fee, monies in respect of any payment of a loan or other compensation paid by us to our sponsor, officers or directors or our or any of their respective affiliates, for services rendered to us prior to or in connection with the completion of our initial business combination (regardless of the type of transaction that it is). However, the following payments will be, or have been, made to our sponsor, officers or directors, or our or their affiliates, and, if made prior to our initial business combination will be made from (i) funds held outside the trust account or (ii) permitted withdrawals:

- repayment of \$300,000 in loans made to us by our sponsor to cover offering-related and organizational expenses;
- payment to an affiliate of our sponsor of a total of \$20,000 per month, for up to 27 months, for office space, administrative and support services;
- reimbursement for any out-of-pocket expenses related to identifying, investigating and completing an initial business combination; and
- repayment of loans which may be made by our sponsor, an affiliate of our sponsor or our officers and directors to finance transaction costs in connection with an intended initial business combination, the terms of which have not been determined nor have any written agreements been executed with respect thereto. Up to \$1,500,000 of such loans may be convertible into warrants of the post-business combination entity at a price of \$1.00 per warrant at the option of the lender.

These payments may be funded using the net proceeds of the IPO and the sale of the private placement warrants not held in the trust account or, upon completion of the initial business combination, from any amounts remaining from the proceeds of the trust account released to us in connection therewith.

Director Independence

The rules of the NYSE require that a majority of our board of directors be independent within one year of our IPO. An "independent director" is defined generally as a person that, in the opinion of the company's board of directors, has no material relationship with the listed company (either directly or as a partner, shareholder or officer of an organization that has a relationship with the company). We have "independent directors" as defined in the NYSE rules and applicable SEC rules. Our board has determined that each of Jeremy Paul Abson, Glenn R. August, Dena J. Brumpton, Malcolm S. McDermid and Karen G. Mills is an independent director under applicable SEC and NYSE rules. Our independent directors will have regularly scheduled meetings at which only independent directors are present.

Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services.

The following is a summary of fees paid or to be paid to Marcum LLP, or Marcum, for services rendered.

Audit Fees. Audit fees consist of fees billed for professional services rendered for the audit of our year-end financial statements and services that are normally provided by Marcum in connection with regulatory filings. The aggregate fees billed by Marcum for professional services rendered for the audit of our annual financial statements, review of the financial information included in our Forms 10-Q for the respective periods and other required filings with the SEC for the year ended December 31, 2020 and for the period from April 11, 2019 (inception) through December 31, 2019 totaled \$107,460 and \$72,510, respectively. The above amounts include interim procedures and audit fees, as well as attendance at audit committee meetings.

Audit-Related Fees. Audit-related services consist of fees billed for assurance and related services that are reasonably related to performance of the audit or review of our financial statements and are not reported under "Audit Fees." These services include attest services that are not required by statute or regulation and consultations concerning financial accounting and reporting standards. We did not pay Marcum for consultations concerning financial accounting and reporting standards for the year ended December 31, 2020 and for the period from April 11, 2019 (inception) through December 31, 2019.

Tax Fees. We did not pay Marcum for tax planning and tax advice for the year ended December 31, 2020 and for the period from April 11, 2019 (inception) through December 31, 2019.

All Other Fees. We did not pay Marcum for other services for the year ended December 31, 2020 and for the period from April 11, 2019 (inception) through December 31, 2019.

Pre-Approval Policy

Our audit committee was formed upon the consummation of our Initial Public Offering. As a result, the audit committee did not pre-approve all of the foregoing services, although any services rendered prior to the formation of our audit committee were approved by our board of directors. Since the formation of our audit committee, and on a going-forward basis, the audit committee has and will pre-approve all auditing services and permitted non-audit services to be performed for us by our auditors, including the fees and terms thereof (subject to the de minimis exceptions for non-audit services described in the Exchange Act which are approved by the audit committee prior to the completion of the audit).

PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules.

- (a) The following documents are filed as part of this Amendment:

	Page
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Balance Sheets	F-3
Statements of Operations	F-4
Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Deficit	F-5
Statements of Cash Flows	F-6
Notes to Financial Statements	F-7

- (b) Financial Statement Schedules. All schedules are omitted for the reason that the information is included in the financial statements or the notes thereto or that they are not required or are not applicable.
- (c) Exhibits: The exhibits listed in the accompanying index to exhibits are filed or incorporated by reference as part of this Amendment.

Exhibit Number	Description
<u>3.1</u>	<u>Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 filed with the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed by the Company on March 26, 2020).</u>
<u>3.2</u>	<u>Bylaws (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 filed with the Company's registration statement on Form S-1 filed by the Registrant on June 10, 2019).</u>
<u>4.1</u>	<u>Specimen Unit Certificate (incorporated by reference to the Exhibit 4.1 filed with the Company's registration statement on Form S-1 filed by the Registrant on June 10, 2019).</u>
<u>4.2</u>	<u>Specimen Class A Common Stock Certificate (incorporated by reference to the Exhibit 4.2 filed with the Company's registration statement on Form S-1 filed by the Registrant on June 10, 2019).</u>
<u>4.3</u>	<u>Specimen Warrant Certificate (incorporated by reference to the Exhibit 4.3 filed with the Company's registration statement on Form S-1 filed by the Registrant on June 10, 2019).</u>
<u>4.4</u>	<u>Warrant Agreement, dated June 26, 2019, between Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company and the Registrant (incorporated by reference to the Exhibit 4.1 filed with the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed by the Registrant on July 2, 2019).</u>
<u>10.1**</u>	<u>Indemnity Agreement, dated June 26, 2020, between the Registrant and Dena J. Brumpton.</u>
<u>10.2</u>	<u>Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of October 12, 2020, by and between Churchill Capital Corp II and Software Luxembourg Holding S.A. (incorporated by reference to the Exhibit 2.1 filed with the Company's Form 8-K filed by the Registrant on October 16, 2020).</u>

Exhibit Number	Description
<u>10.3</u>	<u>Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of October 12, 2020, by and between Churchill Capital Corp II, Magnet Merger Sub, Inc., and Albert DE Holdings Inc. (incorporated by reference to the Exhibit 2.2 filed with the Company's Form 8-K filed by the Registrant on October 16, 2020).</u>
<u>10.4</u>	<u>Stockholders Agreement, dated as of October 12, 2020, by and among Churchill Capital Corp II, Churchill Sponsor II LLC and the Founder Holder (incorporated by reference to the Exhibit 10.1 filed with the Company's Form 8-K filed by the Registrant on October 16, 2020).</u>
<u>10.5</u>	<u>Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of October 12, 2020, by and among Churchill Capital Corp II, Churchill Sponsor II LLC, Software Luxembourg Holding S.A. and the Holders (incorporated by reference to the Exhibit 10.2 filed with the Company's Form 8-K filed by the Registrant on October 16, 2020).</u>
<u>10.6</u>	<u>Sponsor Support Agreement, dated as of October 12, 2020, by and among Churchill Capital Corp II, Churchill Sponsor II LLC, Software Luxembourg Holding S.A. and the Insiders (incorporated by reference to the Exhibit 10.3 filed with the Company's Form 8-K filed by the Registrant on October 16, 2020).</u>
<u>10.7</u>	<u>Subscription Agreement, dated as of October 12, 2020, by and among Churchill Capital Corp II, Churchill Sponsor II LLC and MIH Ventures B.V. (incorporated by reference to the Exhibit 10.4 filed with the Company's Form 8-K filed by the Registrant on October 16, 2020).</u>
<u>10.8</u>	<u>Strategic Support Agreement, dated as of October 12, 2020, by and between MIH Ventures B.V. and Churchill Capital Corp II (incorporated by reference to the Exhibit 10.5 filed with the Company's Form 8-K filed by the Registrant on October 16, 2020).</u>
<u>10.9</u>	<u>Subscription Agreement, dated as of October 12, 2020, by and between Albert UK Holdings 1 Limited and Churchill Capital Corp II (incorporated by reference to the Exhibit 10.6 filed with the Company's Form 8-K filed by the Registrant on October 16, 2020).</u>
<u>10.10</u>	<u>Subscription Agreement, dated as of October 13, 2020, by and between Lodbrok Capital LLP and Churchill Capital Corp II (incorporated by reference to the Exhibit 10.7 filed with the Company's Form 8-K filed by the Registrant on October 16, 2020).</u>
<u>10.11</u>	<u>Subscription Agreement, dated as of October 14, 2020, by and between SuRo Capital Corp. and Churchill Capital Corp II (incorporated by reference to the Exhibit 10.8 filed with the Company's Form 8-K filed by the Registrant on October 16, 2020).</u>
<u>10.12</u>	<u>Executive Employment Agreement, dated as of October 13, 2020, by and between Jeffrey R. Tarr and Churchill Capital Corp II (incorporated by reference to the Exhibit 10.9 filed with the Company's Form 8-K filed by the Registrant on October 16, 2020).</u>
<u>10.13</u>	<u>Promissory Note, dated as of November 2, 2020 (incorporated by reference to the Exhibit 10.1 filed with the Company's Form 8-K filed by the Registrant on November 6, 2020).</u>
<u>10.14</u>	<u>Merger Agreement Amendment, dated as of January 22, 2021, by and between Churchill and Software Luxembourg Holding S.A. (incorporated by reference to the Exhibit 2.1 filed with the Company's Form 8-K filed by the Registrant on January 28, 2021).</u>

- [10.15](#) [Sponsor Agreement Amendment, dated as of January 22, 2021, by and among Churchill, Software Luxembourg Holding S.A., Sponsor and Churchill's directors and officers \(incorporated by reference to the Exhibit 10.1 filed with the Company's Form 8-K filed by the Registrant on January 28, 2021\).](#)
- [10.16](#) [Global Knowledge Acknowledgement Letter, dated as of January 22, 2021 \(incorporated by reference to the Exhibit 99.1 filed with the Company's Form 8-K filed by the Registrant on January 28, 2021\).](#)
- [31.1*](#) [Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14\(a\) and 15d-14\(a\) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.](#)

67

Exhibit Number	Description
31.2*	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.1*	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.2*	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
(101.INS)	XBRL Instance Document
(101.SCH)	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
(101.CAL)	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
(101.DEF)	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
(101.LAB)	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
(101.PRE)	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

* Filed herewith
 ** Previously filed

68

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the Registrant has duly caused this Amendment to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in New York City, New York, on the 21st day of October, 2022.

Skillsoft Corp. (F/K/A Churchill Capital Corp II)

By: /s/ Jeffrey R. Tarr
 Name: Jeffrey R. Tarr
 Title: Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

By: /s/ Gary W. Ferrera
 Name: Gary W. Ferrera
 Title: Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

69

SKILLSOFT CORP. (F/K/A CHURCHILL CAPITAL CORP II)

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Financial Statements:	
Balance Sheets	F-3
Statements of Operations	F-4
Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Deficit	F-5
Statements of Cash Flows	F-6
Notes to Financial Statements	F-7 to F-31

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors of
Churchill Capital Corp II (now known as Skillsoft Corp.)

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of Churchill Capital Corp II (now known as Skillsoft Corp.) (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the related statements of operations, changes in stockholders’ deficit and cash flows for year ended December 31, 2020 and for the period from April 11, 2019 (inception) through December 31, 2019, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “financial statements”). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2020 and for the period from April 11, 2019 (inception) through December 31, 2019, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Restatement of Previously Issued Financial Statements

As disclosed in Note 2, the accompanying financial statements as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 and for year ended December 31, 2020 and for the period from April 11, 2019 (inception) through December 31, 2019, have been restated to correct certain misstatements.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Marcum llp

Marcum llp

We have served as the Company’s auditor from 2019 to 2021.

New York, NY

March 12, 2021, except for the effects of the restatement disclosed in Note 2 – Amendment No. 1, as to which the date is May 10, 2021 and Note 2 – Amendment No. 2 as to which the date is October 21, 2022.

F-2

**CHURCHILL CAPITAL CORP II
(NOW KNOWN AS SKILLSOFT CORP.)
BALANCE SHEETS (As Restated)**

	December 31,	
	2020	2019
ASSETS		
Current Assets		
Cash	\$ 3,873,865	\$ 2,238,275
Prepaid Income Taxes	—	27,140
Prepaid expenses	94,299	275,525
Total Current Assets	3,968,164	2,540,940
Cash and marketable securities held in Trust Account	696,957,196	695,295,418
TOTAL ASSETS	\$ 700,925,360	\$ 697,836,358
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS’ DEFICIT		
Current Liabilities		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 635,483	\$ 257,466
Income tax payable	95,302	—
Convertible promissory note – related party	3,104,359	—
Total Current Liabilities	3,835,144	257,466
Deferred income tax payable	976	9,657
Deferred underwriting fee payable	21,371,000	21,371,000
Derivative liabilities	128,339,190	56,360,000
Total Liabilities	153,546,310	77,998,123
Commitments and Contingencies		
Class A Common stock subject to possible redemption, 69,000,000 shares at a redemption value of approximately \$10.09 and \$10.07 as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively	696,498,531	694,927,303
Stockholders’ Deficit		

Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 1,000,000 shares authorized; none issued and outstanding	—	—
Class A Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 200,000,000 shares authorized; none issued and outstanding (excluding 69,000,000 shares subject to possible redemption)	—	—
Class B Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 20,000,000 shares authorized; 17,250,000 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2020 and 2019	1,725	1,725
Additional paid-in capital	—	—
Accumulated deficit	(149,121,206)	(75,090,793)
Total Stockholders' Deficit	(149,119,481)	(75,089,068)
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT	\$ 700,925,360	\$ 697,836,358

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

F-3

CHURCHILL CAPITAL CORP II
(NOW KNOWN AS SKILLSOFT CORP.)
STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (As Restated)

	Year Ended December 31, 2020	For the Period from April 11, 2019 (Inception) Through December 31, 2019
Formation and operating costs	\$ 2,906,903	\$ 744,859
Reimbursement of transaction expenses	(2,000,000)	—
Loss from operations	(906,903)	(744,859)
Other income (expense):		
Interest earned on marketable securities held in Trust Account	2,516,752	6,639,430
Transaction costs attributable to the Initial Public Offering	—	(1,125,634)
Loss on derivative liabilities	(73,583,549)	(18,250,000)
Unrealized gain on marketable securities held in Trust Account	1,276	45,988
Other expense, net	(71,065,521)	(12,690,216)
Loss before income taxes	(71,972,424)	(13,435,075)
Provision for income taxes	(486,761)	(1,247,517)
Net Loss	\$ (72,459,185)	\$ (14,682,592)
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class A common stock subject to possible redemption	69,000,000	47,829,545
Basic and diluted net income per share, Class A common stock subject to possible redemption	\$ (0.84)	\$ (0.23)
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, non-redeemable common stock	17,250,000	17,250,000
Basic and diluted net loss per share, non-redeemable common stock	\$ (0.84)	\$ (0.23)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

F-4

CHURCHILL CAPITAL CORP II
(NOW KNOWN AS SKILLSOFT CORP.)
STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT (As Restated)

	Class A Common Stock		Class B Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Deficit
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount			
Balance – April 11, 2019 (inception)	—	\$ —	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Issuance of Class B common stock to Sponsor	—	—	17,250,000	1,725	23,275	—	25,000
Remeasurement for Class A common stock to redemption amount	—	—	—	—	(23,275)	(60,408,201)	(60,431,476)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(14,682,592)	(14,682,592)
Balance – December 31, 2019	—	—	17,250,000	1,725	—	(75,090,793)	(75,089,068)

Remeasurement for Class A common stock to redemption amount	—	—	—	—	—	(1,571,228)	(1,571,228)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(72,459,185)	(72,459,185)
Balance – December 31, 2020	<u>—</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>17,250,000</u>	<u>\$ 1,725</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (149,121,206)</u>	<u>\$ (149,119,481)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

F-5

**CHURCHILL CAPITAL CORP II
(NOW KNOWN AS SKILLSOFT CORP.)
STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (As Restated)**

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
Cash Flows from Operating Activities:		
Net loss	\$ (72,459,185)	\$ (14,682,592)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Interest earned on marketable securities held in Trust Account	(2,516,752)	(6,639,430)
Transaction costs attributable to Initial Public Offering	—	1,125,634
Loss on derivative liabilities	73,583,549	18,250,000
Unrealized gain on marketable securities held in Trust Account	(1,276)	(45,988)
Deferred income tax (benefit) provision	(8,681)	9,657
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses	181,226	(275,525)
Prepaid income taxes	27,140	(27,140)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	378,017	257,466
Income tax payable	95,302	—
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(720,660)</u>	<u>(2,027,918)</u>
Cash Flows from Investing Activities:		
Investment of cash in Trust Account	—	(690,000,000)
Cash withdrawn from Trust Account for working capital	250,000	125,000
Cash withdrawn from Trust Account to pay franchise and income taxes	606,250	1,265,000
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	<u>856,250</u>	<u>(688,610,000)</u>
Cash Flows from Financing Activities:		
Proceeds from issuance of Class B common stock to Sponsor		25,000
Proceeds from sale of Units, net of underwriting discounts paid	—	677,788,000
Proceeds from sale of Private Placement Warrants	—	15,800,000
Proceeds from promissory notes – related party	1,500,000	200,000
Repayment of promissory notes – related party	—	(200,000)
Payment of offering costs	—	(736,807)
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>1,500,000</u>	<u>692,876,193</u>
Net Change in Cash	<u>1,635,590</u>	<u>2,238,275</u>
Cash – Beginning	2,238,275	—
Cash – Ending	<u>\$ 3,873,865</u>	<u>\$ 2,238,275</u>
Supplemental cash flow information:		
Cash paid for income taxes	\$ 373,000	\$ 1,265,000
Non-cash investing and financing activities:		
Remeasurement of Class A common stock subject to redemption	\$ 1,571,228	\$ 60,431,476
Deferred underwriting fee payable	\$ —	\$ 21,371,000

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

F-6

**CHURCHILL CAPITAL CORP II
(NOW KNOWN AS SKILLSOFT CORP.)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2020**

NOTE 1. DESCRIPTION OF ORGANIZATION AND BUSINESS OPERATIONS

Churchill Capital Corp II now known as Skillsoft Corp. (the “Company”) was incorporated in Delaware on April 11, 2019. The Company was formed for the purpose of effecting a merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition, stock purchase, reorganization or similar business combination with one or more businesses (the “Business Combination”).

The Company is an early stage and emerging growth company and, as such, the Company is subject to all of the risks associated with early stage and emerging growth companies.

As of December 31, 2020, the Company had not commenced any operations. All activity through December 31, 2020 relates to the Company's formation, the initial public offering ("Initial Public Offering"), which is described below, identifying a target for a Business Combination and activities in connection with the potential acquisition of Software Luxembourg Holding S.A., a public limited liability company (société anonyme) incorporated and organized under the laws of the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg ("Skillsoft") (see Note 7). The Company will not generate any operating revenues until after the completion of its initial Business Combination, at the earliest. The Company generates non-operating income in the form of interest income from the proceeds derived from the Initial Public Offering.

The registration statement for the Company's Initial Public Offering was declared effective on June 26, 2019. On July 1, 2019, the Company consummated the Initial Public Offering of 69,000,000 units (the "Units" and, with respect to the shares of Class A common stock included in the Units sold, the "Public Shares"), which includes the full exercise by the underwriter of the over-allotment option to purchase an additional 9,000,000 Units, at \$10.00 per Unit, generating gross proceeds of \$690,000,000, which is described in Note 4.

Simultaneously with the closing of the Initial Public Offering, the Company consummated the sale of 15,800,000 warrants (the "Private Placement Warrants") at a price of \$1.00 per Private Placement Warrant in a private placement to Churchill Sponsor II LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Sponsor"), generating gross proceeds of \$15,800,000, which is described in Note 5.

Transaction costs amounted to \$34,319,807 consisting of \$12,212,000 of underwriting discount, \$21,371,000 of deferred underwriting discount and \$736,807 of other offering costs.

Following the closing of the Initial Public Offering on July 1, 2019, an amount of \$690,000,000 (\$10.00 per Unit) from the net proceeds of the sale of the Units in the Initial Public Offering and the sale of the Private Placement Warrants was placed in a trust account (the "Trust Account") and invested in U.S. government securities, within the meaning set forth in Section 2(a)(16) of the Investment Company Act, with a maturity of 185 days or less or in any open-ended investment company that holds itself out as a money market fund selected by the Company meeting the conditions of Rule 2a-7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Company Act"), as determined by the Company, until the earlier of: (i) the completion of a Business Combination or (ii) the distribution of the Trust Account, as described below, except that interest earned on the Trust Account can be released to the Company to fund working capital requirements, subject to an annual limit of \$250,000 and to pay its tax obligations.

The Company's management has broad discretion with respect to the specific application of the net proceeds of the Initial Public Offering and the sale of the Private Placement Warrants, although substantially all of the net proceeds are intended to be applied generally toward consummating a Business Combination. There is no assurance that the Company will be able to complete a Business Combination successfully. The Company must complete an initial Business Combination having an aggregate fair market value of at least 80% of the assets held in the Trust Account (excluding the deferred underwriting commissions and taxes payable) at the time of the agreement to enter into the initial Business Combination. The Company will only complete a Business Combination if the post-transaction company owns or acquires 50% or more of the outstanding voting securities of the target or otherwise acquires a controlling interest in the target sufficient for it not to be required to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act.

The Company will provide its holders of the outstanding Public Shares (the "public stockholders") with the opportunity to redeem all or a portion of their Public Shares upon the completion of a Business Combination either (i) in connection with a stockholder meeting called to approve the Business Combination or (ii) by means of a tender offer. The decision as to whether the Company will seek stockholder approval of a Business Combination or conduct a tender offer will be made by the Company, solely in its discretion. The public stockholders will be entitled to redeem their Public Shares for a pro rata portion of the amount then in the Trust Account (\$10.00 per Public Share, plus any pro rata interest, net of amounts withdrawn for working capital requirements, subject to an annual limit of \$250,000 and to pay its taxes ("permitted withdrawals")). The per-share amount to be distributed to public stockholders who redeem their Public Shares will not be reduced by the deferred underwriting commissions the Company will pay to the underwriters (as discussed in Note 7). There will be no redemption rights upon the completion of a Business Combination with respect to the Company's warrants.

F-7

**CHURCHILL CAPITAL CORP II
(NOW KNOWN AS SKILLSOFT CORP.)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2020**

The Company will proceed with a Business Combination if the Company has net tangible assets of at least \$5,000,001 upon such consummation of a Business Combination and, if the Company seeks stockholder approval, a majority of the shares voted are voted in favor of the Business Combination. If a stockholder vote is not required by law or stock exchange requirements and the Company does not decide to hold a stockholder vote for business or other legal reasons, the Company will, pursuant to its Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (the "Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation"), conduct the redemptions pursuant to the tender offer rules of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") and file tender offer documents with the SEC prior to completing a Business Combination. If, however, stockholder approval of the transaction is required by law, or the Company decides to obtain stockholder approval for business or legal reasons, the Company will offer to redeem shares in conjunction with a proxy solicitation pursuant to the proxy rules and not pursuant to the tender offer rules. If the Company seeks stockholder approval in connection with a Business Combination, the Company's Sponsor and its permitted transferees have agreed to vote their Founder Shares (as defined in Note 6) and any Public Shares purchased during or after the Initial Public Offering in favor of approving a Business Combination. Additionally, each public stockholder may elect to redeem their Public Shares irrespective of whether they vote for or against the proposed transaction.

If the Company seeks stockholder approval of a Business Combination and it does not conduct redemptions pursuant to the tender offer rules, the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation provides that a public stockholder, together with any affiliate of such stockholder or any other person with whom such stockholder is acting in concert or as a "group" (as defined under Section 13 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")), will be restricted from redeeming its shares with respect to more than an aggregate of 15% or more of the Public Shares, without the prior consent of the Company.

The Sponsor has agreed (a) to waive its redemption rights with respect to its Founder Shares and Public Shares held by it in connection with the completion of a Business Combination, (b) to waive its rights to liquidating distributions from the Trust Account with respect to its Founder Shares if the Company fails to consummate a Business Combination within the Combination Window (as defined below) and (c) not to propose an amendment to the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation that would affect the substance or timing of the Company's obligation to redeem 100% of its Public Shares if the Company does not complete a Business Combination, unless the Company provides the public stockholders with the opportunity to redeem their shares in conjunction with any such amendment.

If the Company is unable to complete a Business Combination by July 1, 2021 (or October 1, 2021 if the Company has an executed letter of intent, agreement in principle or definitive agreement for a Business Combination by July 1, 2021) (the "Combination Window"), the Company will (i) cease all operations except for the purpose of winding up, (ii) as promptly as reasonably possible but not more than ten business days thereafter, redeem the Public Shares, at a per-share price, payable in cash, equal to the aggregate amount then on deposit in the Trust Account including interest (net of permitted withdrawals and up to \$100,000 of interest to pay dissolution expenses), divided by the number of then outstanding Public Shares, which redemption will completely extinguish public stockholders' rights as stockholders (including the right to receive further liquidating distributions, if any), subject to applicable law, and (iii) as promptly as reasonably possible following such redemption, subject to the approval of the Company's remaining stockholders and the Company's board of directors, dissolve and liquidate, subject in each case to the Company's obligations under Delaware law to provide for claims of creditors and the requirements of other applicable law. There will be no redemption rights or liquidating distributions with respect to the Company's warrants, which

will expire worthless if the Company fails to complete a Business Combination within the Combination Window.

The Sponsor has agreed to waive its liquidation rights with respect to the Founder Shares if the Company fails to complete a Business Combination within the Combination Window. However, if the Sponsor acquires Public Shares in or after the Initial Public Offering, such Public Shares will be entitled to liquidating distributions from the Trust Account if the Company fails to complete a Business Combination within the Combination Window. The underwriters have agreed to waive their rights to their deferred underwriting commission (see Note 7) held in the Trust Account in the event the Company does not complete a Business Combination within the Combination Window and, in such event, such amounts will be included with the other funds held in the Trust Account that will be available to fund the redemption of the Public Shares. In the event of such distribution, it is possible that the per share value of the assets remaining available for distribution will be less than the Initial Public Offering price per Unit (\$10.00).

In order to protect the amounts held in the Trust Account, the Sponsor has agreed to be liable to the Company if and to the extent any claims by a third party (other than the Company's independent registered public accounting firm) for services rendered or products sold to the Company, or a prospective target business with which the Company has entered into a written letter of intent, confidentiality or similar agreement, reduce the amount of funds in the Trust Account to below (i) \$10.00 per Public Share or (ii) the amount per Public Share held in the Trust Account as of the liquidation of the Trust Account, if less than \$10.00 per Public Shares due to reductions in the value of the trust assets, in each case net of permitted withdrawals. This liability will not apply with respect to any claims by a third party who executed a waiver of any and all rights to seek access to the Trust Account or to any claims under the Company's indemnity of the underwriters of the Initial Public Offering against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). Moreover, in the event that an executed waiver is deemed to be unenforceable against a third party, the Sponsor will not be responsible to the extent of any liability for such third-party claims. The Company will seek to reduce the possibility that the Sponsor will have to indemnify the Trust Account due to claims of creditors by endeavoring to have all vendors, service providers, prospective target businesses or other entities with which the Company does business, execute agreements with the Company waiving any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to monies held in the Trust Account.

**CHURCHILL CAPITAL CORP II
(NOW KNOWN AS SKILLSOFT CORP.)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2020**

NOTE 2. RESTATEMENT OF PREVIOUSLY ISSUED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Amendment 1

The Company previously accounted for its outstanding Public Warrants (as defined in Note 4) and Private Placement Warrants (collectively, with the Public Warrants, the "Warrants") issued in connection with its Initial Public Offering as components of equity instead of as derivative liabilities. In addition, the Company did not account for its convertible promissory note and Prosus Agreement as derivative liabilities (the convertible promissory note, Prosus Agreement, together with the Warrants, the "Derivative Instruments"). The warrant agreement governing the Warrants includes a provision that provides for potential changes to the settlement amounts dependent upon the characteristics of the holder of the warrant. In addition, the warrant agreement includes a provision that in the event of a tender or exchange offer made to and accepted by holders of more than 50% of the outstanding shares of a single class of common shares, all holders of the Warrants would be entitled to receive cash for their Warrants (the "tender offer provision").

On April 12, 2021, the Acting Director of the Division of Corporation Finance and Acting Chief Accountant of the Securities and Exchange Commission together issued a statement regarding the accounting and reporting considerations for warrants issued by special purpose acquisition companies entitled "Staff Statement on Accounting and Reporting Considerations for Warrants Issued by Special Purpose Acquisition Companies ("SPACs")" (the "SEC Warrant Accounting Statement"). Specifically, the SEC Warrant Accounting Statement focused on certain settlement terms and provisions related to certain tender offers following a business combination, which terms are similar to those contained in the Derivative Instruments.

In further consideration of the SEC Warrant Accounting Statement, the Company's management further evaluated the Warrants under Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Subtopic 815-40, Contracts in Entity's Own Equity. ASC Section 815-40-15 addresses equity versus liability treatment and classification of equity-linked financial instruments, including warrants, and states that a warrant may be classified as a component of equity only if, among other things, the warrant is indexed to the issuer's common stock. Under ASC Section 815-40-15, a warrant is not indexed to the issuer's common stock if the terms of the warrant require an adjustment to the exercise price upon a specified event and that event is not an input to the fair value of the warrant. Based on management's evaluation, the Company's audit committee, in consultation with management and after discussion with the Company's independent registered public accounting firm, concluded that the Company's Private Placement Warrants are not indexed to the Company's common shares in the manner contemplated by ASC Section 815-40-15 because the holder of the instrument is not an input into the pricing of a fixed-for-fixed option on equity shares. In addition, based on management's evaluation, the Company's audit committee, in consultation with management and after discussion with the Company's independent registered public accounting firm, concluded the tender offer provision included in the warrant agreement fails the "classified in shareholders' equity" criteria as contemplated by ASC Section 815-40-25.

As a result of the above, the Company should have classified the Derivative Instruments as derivative liabilities in its previously issued financial statements. Under this accounting treatment, the Company is required to measure the fair value of the Derivative Instruments at the end of each reporting period and recognize changes in the fair value from the prior period in the Company's operating results for the current period. See Notes 3, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11.

The Company's accounting for the Derivative Instruments as components of equity instead of as derivative liabilities did not have any effect on the Company's previously reported investments held in the Trust Account, operating expenses, or cash.

The table below summarizes the effects of the restatement on the financial statements for all periods being restated:

	As Previously Reported	Adjustments	As Restated
Condensed Balance sheet as of September 30, 2019 (unaudited)			
Total Liabilities	\$ 21,438,614	\$ 55,988,000	\$ 77,426,614
Class A Common Stock Subject to Possible Redemption	669,011,539	(55,988,000)	613,023,539
Class A Common Stock	233	558	791
Additional Paid-in Capital	2,491,696	19,003,076	21,494,772
Retained Earnings (Accumulated Deficit)	2,506,354	(19,003,634)	(16,497,280)
Total Stockholders' Equity	5,000,008	-	5,000,008
Number of Class A common stock subject to redemption	66,673,530	(5,579,751)	61,093,779
Balance sheet as of December 31, 2019 (audited)			
Total Liabilities	\$ 21,638,123	\$ 56,360,000	\$ 77,998,123

Class A Common Stock Subject to Possible Redemption	671,198,229	(56,360,000)	614,838,229
Class A Common Stock	238	559	797
Additional Paid-in Capital	305,001	19,375,075	19,680,076
Retained Earnings (Accumulated Deficit)	4,693,042	(19,375,634)	(14,682,592)
Total Stockholders' Equity	5,000,006	0.00	5,000,006
Number of Class A common stock subject to redemption	66,619,951	(5,594,026)	61,025,925

F-9

**CHURCHILL CAPITAL CORP II
(NOW KNOWN AS SKILLSOFT CORP.)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2020**

	As Previously Reported	Adjustments	As Restated
Condensed Balance sheet as of March 31, 2020 (unaudited)			
Total Liabilities	\$ 21,805,994	\$ 66,706,000	\$ 88,511,994
Class A Common Stock Subject to Possible Redemption	672,720,712	(66,706,000)	606,014,712
Class A Common Stock	240	660	900
Additional Paid-in Capital	-	28,503,490	28,503,490
Retained Earnings (Accumulated Deficit)	4,998,044	(28,504,150)	(23,506,106)
Total Stockholders' Equity	5,000,009	-	5,000,009
Number of Class A common stock subject to redemption	66,602,417	(6,604,198)	59,998,219
Condensed Balance sheet as of June 30, 2020 (unaudited)			
Total Liabilities	\$ 21,739,976	\$ 111,342,000	\$ 133,081,976
Class A Common Stock Subject to Possible Redemption	672,594,363	(111,342,000)	561,252,363
Class A Common Stock	242	1,102	1,344
Additional Paid-in Capital	126,347	73,139,048	73,265,395
Retained Earnings (Accumulated Deficit)	4,871,691	(73,140,150)	(68,268,459)
Total Stockholders' Equity	5,000,005	-	5,000,005
Number of Class A common stock subject to redemption	66,584,915	(11,022,539)	55,562,376
Condensed Balance sheet as of September 30, 2020 (unaudited)			
Total Liabilities	\$ 21,689,446	\$ 83,004,000	\$ 104,693,446
Class A Common Stock Subject to Possible Redemption	672,501,414	(83,004,000)	589,497,414
Class A Common Stock	244	821	1,065
Additional Paid-in Capital	219,294	44,801,329	45,020,623
Retained Earnings (Accumulated Deficit)	4,778,742	(44,802,150)	(40,023,408)
Total Stockholders' Equity	5,000,005	-	5,000,005
Number of Class A common stock subject to redemption	66,563,478	(8,215,648)	58,347,830
Balance sheet as of December 31, 2020 (audited)			
Total Liabilities	\$ 23,602,761	\$ 129,943,549	\$ 153,546,310
Class A Common Stock Subject to Possible Redemption	672,322,591	(129,943,551)	542,379,040
Class A Common Stock	242	1,287	1,529
Additional Paid-in Capital	398,119	91,740,414	92,138,533
Retained Earnings (Accumulated Deficit)	4,599,922	(91,741,699)	(87,141,777)
Total Stockholders' Equity	5,000,008	2	5,000,010
Number of Class A common stock subject to redemption	66,580,981	(12,868,479)	53,712,502
Condensed Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the three months ended September 30, 2019 (unaudited)			
Sale of 69,000,000 Units, net of underwriting discount and offering expenses	\$ 655,680,193	\$ (21,184,366)	\$ 634,495,827
Sale of 15,800,000 Private Placement Warrants	15,800,000	(15,800,000)	-
Class A Common stock subject to possible redemption	(669,011,539)	55,988,000	(613,023,539)
Net income (loss)	2,507,354	(19,003,634)	(16,496,280)
Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the period from April 11, 2019 (inception) to December 31, 2019 (audited)			
Sale of 69,000,000 Units, net of underwriting discount and offering expenses	\$ 655,680,193	\$ (21,184,366)	\$ 634,495,827
Sale of 15,800,000 Private Placement Warrants	15,800,000	(15,800,000)	-
Class A Common stock subject to possible redemption	(669,011,539)	54,173,310	(614,838,229)
Net income (loss)	4,693,042	(19,375,634)	(14,682,592)
Condensed Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the three months ended March 31, 2020 (unaudited)			
Class A Common stock subject to possible redemption	\$ (1,522,483)	\$ 10,346,000	\$ 8,823,517
Net income (loss)	1,522,486	(10,346,000)	(8,823,514)
Condensed Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the three months ended June 30, 2020 (unaudited)			

Class A Common stock subject to possible redemption	\$	126,349	\$	44,636,000	\$	44,762,349
Net loss		(126,353)		(44,636,000)		(44,762,353)

Condensed Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the three months ended September 30, 2020 (unaudited)

Class A Common stock subject to possible redemption	\$	92,949	\$	(28,338,000)	\$	(28,245,051)
Net income (loss)		(92,949)		28,338,000		28,245,051

Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the year ended December 31, 2020 (audited)

Class A Common stock subject to possible redemption	\$	(1,124,362)	\$	73,583,551	\$	72,459,189
Net income (loss)		1,124,364		(73,583,549)		(72,459,185)

Condensed Statement of Operations for the three months ended September 30, 2019 (unaudited)

Net income (loss)	\$	2,507,354	\$	(19,003,634)	\$	(16,496,280)
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class A common stock subject to possible redemption		66,650,019		(3,811,000)		62,839,019
Basic and diluted net income per share, Class A common stock subject to possible redemption		0.04		-		0.04
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Non-redeemable common stock		19,549,981		3,769,576		23,319,557
Basic and diluted net loss per share, Non-redeemable common stock		0.00		(0.81)		(0.81)

Condensed Statement of Operations for the period from April 11, 2019 (inception) to September 30, 2019 (unaudited)

Net income (loss)	\$	2,506,354	\$	(19,003,634)	\$	(16,497,280)
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class A common stock subject to possible redemption		66,650,019		(3,811,000)		62,839,019
Basic and diluted net income per share, Class A common stock subject to possible redemption		0.04		-		0.04
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Non-redeemable common stock		17,433,711		2,016,285		19,449,996
Basic and diluted net loss per share, Non-redeemable common stock		0.00		(0.98)		(0.98)

Statement of Operations for the period from April 11, 2019 (inception) to December 31, 2019 (audited)

Net income (loss)	\$	4,693,042	\$	(19,375,634)	\$	(14,682,592)
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class A common stock subject to possible redemption		66,661,839		(4,700,208)		61,961,631
Basic and diluted net income per share, Class A common stock subject to possible redemption		0.07		0.01		0.08
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Non-redeemable common stock		18,180,430		3,258,099		21,438,529
Basic and diluted net loss per share, Non-redeemable common stock		(0.01)		(0.90)		(0.91)

F-10

**CHURCHILL CAPITAL CORP II
(NOW KNOWN AS SKILLSOFT CORP.)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2020**

	As Previously Reported	Adjustments	As Restated			
Condensed Statement of Operations for the three months ended March 31, 2020 (unaudited)						
Net income (loss)	\$	1,522,486	\$	(10,346,000)	\$	(8,823,514)
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class A common stock subject to possible redemption		66,619,951		(5,594,026)		61,025,925
Basic and diluted net income per share, Class A common stock subject to possible redemption		0.02		-		0.02
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Non-redeemable common stock		19,630,049		5,594,026		25,224,075
Basic and diluted net loss per share, Non-redeemable common stock		0.00		(0.41)		(0.41)
Condensed Statement of Operations for the three months ended June 30, 2020 (unaudited)						
Net loss	\$	(126,353)	\$	(44,636,000)	\$	(44,762,353)
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class A common stock subject to possible redemption		66,585,251		(6,587,032)		59,998,219
Basic and diluted net income per share, Class A common stock subject to possible redemption		0.00		-		0.00
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Non-redeemable common stock		19,664,749		6,587,032		26,251,781
Basic and diluted net loss per share, Non-redeemable common stock		(0.01)		(1.70)		(1.71)
Condensed Statement of Operations for the six months ended June 30, 2020 (unaudited)						
Net income (loss)	\$	1,396,133	\$	(54,982,000)	\$	(53,585,867)
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class A common stock subject to possible redemption		66,602,601		(6,090,529)		60,512,072
Basic and diluted net income per share, Class A common stock subject to possible redemption		0.02		0.01		0.03
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Non-redeemable common stock		19,647,399		6,090,529		25,737,928
Basic and diluted net loss per share, Non-redeemable common stock		(0.01)		(2.13)		(2.14)
Condensed Statement of Operations for the three months ended September 30, 2020 (unaudited)						
Net income (loss)	\$	(92,949)	\$	28,338,000	\$	28,245,051
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class A common stock subject to possible redemption		66,563,636		(11,001,260)		55,562,376
Basic and diluted net income per share, Class A common stock subject to possible redemption		0.00		-		0.00
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Non-redeemable common stock		19,686,364		11,001,260		30,687,624
Basic and diluted net loss per share, Non-redeemable common stock		0.00		0.92		0.92

Condensed Statement of Operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 (unaudited)			
Net income (loss)	\$	1,303,184	\$ (26,644,000) \$ (25,340,816)
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class A common stock subject to possible redemption		66,589,518	(7,739,388) 58,850,130
Basic and diluted net income per share, Class A common stock subject to possible redemption		0.02	0.01 0.03
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Non-redeemable common stock		19,660,482	7,739,388 27,399,870
Basic and diluted net loss per share, Non-redeemable common stock		(0.02)	(0.96) (0.98)

Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2020 (audited)			
Net income (loss)	\$	1,124,364	\$ (73,583,549) \$ (72,459,185)
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class A common stock subject to possible redemption		66,592,589	(7,868,720) 58,723,869
Basic and diluted net income per share, Class A common stock subject to possible redemption		0.02	0.01 0.03
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Non-redeemable common stock		19,657,411	7,868,720 27,526,131
Basic and diluted net loss per share, Non-redeemable common stock		(0.02)	(2.67) (2.68)

Condensed Statement of Cash Flows for the period from April 11, 2019 (inception) to September 30, 2019 (unaudited)			
Net income (loss)	\$	2,506,354	\$ (19,003,634) \$ (16,497,280)
Transaction costs attributable to the Initial Public Offering		—	(1,125,634) (1,125,634)
Loss on derivative liabilities		—	(17,878,000) (17,878,000)
Initial classification of Class A common stock subject to redemption		666,500,190	(38,110,000) 628,390,190
Change in value of Class A common stock subject to possible redemption		2,511,349	(17,878,000) (15,366,651)

Statement of Cash Flows for the period from April 11, 2019 (inception) to December 31, 2019 (audited)			
Net income (loss)	\$	4,693,042	\$ (19,375,634) \$ (14,682,592)
Transaction costs attributable to the Initial Public Offering		—	(1,125,634) (1,125,634)
Loss on derivative liabilities		—	(18,250,000) (18,250,000)
Initial classification of Class A common stock subject to redemption		666,500,190	(38,110,000) 628,390,190
Change in value of Class A common stock subject to possible redemption		4,698,039	(18,250,000) (13,551,961)

Condensed Statement of Cash Flows for the three months ended March 31, 2020 (unaudited)			
Net income (loss)	\$	1,522,486	\$ (10,346,000) \$ (8,823,514)
Loss on derivative liabilities		—	(10,346,000) (10,346,000)
Change in value of Class A common stock subject to possible redemption		1,522,483	(10,346,000) (8,823,517)

Condensed Statement of Cash Flows for the six months ended June 30, 2020 (unaudited)			
Net income (loss)	\$	1,396,133	\$ (54,982,000) \$ (53,585,867)
Loss on derivative liabilities		—	(54,982,000) (54,982,000)
Change in value of Class A common stock subject to possible redemption		1,396,134	(54,982,000) (53,585,866)

Condensed Statement of Cash Flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 (unaudited)			
Net income (loss)	\$	1,303,184	\$ (26,644,000) \$ (25,340,816)
Loss on derivative liabilities		—	(26,644,000) (26,644,000)
Change in value of Class A common stock subject to possible redemption		1,303,185	(26,644,000) (25,340,815)

Statement of Cash Flows for the year ended December 31, 2020 (audited)			
Net income (loss)	\$	1,124,364	\$ (73,583,549) \$ (72,459,185)
Loss on derivative liabilities		—	(73,583,549) (73,583,549)
Change in value of Class A common stock subject to possible redemption		1,124,362	(73,583,551) (72,459,189)

F-11

**CHURCHILL CAPITAL CORP II
(NOW KNOWN AS SKILLSOFT CORP.)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2020**

Amendment 2

In connection with the preparation of a registration statement and the requirement to include audited financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2021, Skillsoft's management re-evaluated Churchill's application of Accounting Standards Codification Topic 480, "Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity" ("ASC 480") to its accounting classification of the Class A Common Stock issued as part of the units sold in the Initial Public Offering. Churchill had previously classified a portion of the Public Shares in permanent equity because, although the Churchill did not specify a maximum redemption threshold, the Churchill's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation provides that Churchill will not redeem the Public Shares in an amount that would cause its net tangible assets to be less than \$5,000,001. Based on such re-evaluation, Skillsoft's management determined that, in accordance with the ASC 480, redemption provisions not solely within the control of Churchill would require common stock subject to redemption to be classified outside of permanent equity and therefore all of the Public Shares subject to redemption should be classified outside of permanent equity. Skillsoft's management has also determined that the shares of Class A Common Stock issued in connection with the Initial Public Offering can be redeemed or become redeemable subject to the occurrence of future events considered outside Churchill's control.

Therefore, Skillsoft's management has concluded that temporary equity should include all the shares of Class A Common Stock subject to possible redemption. In accordance with SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 99, "Materiality," and SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 108, "Considering the Effects of Prior Year Misstatements when Quantifying Misstatements in Current Year Financial Statements," Skillsoft evaluated the error and has determined that the related impact was material to previously issued financial statements. As a result, Skillsoft's management has noted a classification error related to temporary equity and permanent equity. These restatements result in a change in classification of Class A common stock, presenting the Class A common stock as common stock subject to possible redemption. The common stock subject to possible redemption was remeasured to adjust form carrying value to redemption value. Increases or decreases in the carry amount of common stock subject to possible redemption are affected by charges against additional paid-in capital (to the extent available), accumulated deficit and common stock

There has been no change in Churchill's total assets, liabilities or operating results.

CHURCHILL CAPITAL CORP II
(NOW KNOWN AS SKILLSOFT CORP.)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2020

The impact of the restatement on the Company's financial statements is reflected in the following tables:

	As Previously Reported in Form 10K Amendment 1	Adjustments	As Restated
Condensed Balance sheet as of September 30, 2019 (unaudited)			
Class A Common Stock Subject to Possible Redemption	613,023,539	79,082,126	692,105,665
Class A Common Stock	791	(791)	-
Additional Paid-in Capital	21,494,772	(21,494,772)	-
Accumulated Deficit	(16,497,280)	(57,586,563)	(74,083,843)
Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)	5,000,008	(79,082,126)	(74,082,118)
Number of Class A common stock subject to redemption	61,093,779	7,906,221	69,000,000
Balance sheet as of December 31, 2019 (audited)			
Class A Common Stock Subject to Possible Redemption	614,838,229	80,089,074	694,927,303
Class A Common Stock	797	(797)	-
Additional Paid-in Capital	19,680,076	(19,680,076)	-
Accumulated Deficit	(14,682,592)	(60,408,201)	(75,090,793)
Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)	5,000,006	(80,089,074)	(75,089,068)
Number of Class A common stock subject to redemption	61,025,925	7,974,075	69,000,000
Condensed Balance sheet as of March 31, 2020 (unaudited)			
Class A Common Stock Subject to Possible Redemption	606,014,712	90,672,895	696,687,607
Class A Common Stock	900	(900)	-
Additional Paid-in Capital	28,503,490	(28,503,490)	-
Accumulated Deficit	(23,506,106)	(62,168,505)	(85,674,611)
Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)	5,000,009	(90,672,895)	(85,672,886)
Number of Class A common stock subject to redemption	59,998,219	9,001,781	69,000,000
Condensed Balance sheet as of June 30, 2020 (unaudited)			
Class A Common Stock Subject to Possible Redemption	561,252,363	135,487,504	696,739,867
Class A Common Stock	1,344	(1,344)	-
Additional Paid-in Capital	73,265,395	(73,265,395)	-
Accumulated Deficit	(68,268,459)	(62,220,765)	(130,489,224)
Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)	5,000,005	(135,487,504)	(130,487,499)
Number of Class A common stock subject to redemption	55,562,376	13,437,624	69,000,000
Condensed Balance sheet as of September 30, 2020 (unaudited)			
Class A Common Stock Subject to Possible Redemption	589,497,414	107,091,530	696,588,944
Class A Common Stock	1,065	(1,065)	-
Additional Paid-in Capital	45,020,623	(45,020,623)	-
Accumulated Deficit	(40,023,408)	(62,069,842)	(102,093,250)
Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)	5,000,005	(107,091,530)	(102,091,525)
Number of Class A common stock subject to redemption	58,347,830	10,652,170	69,000,000
Balance sheet as of December 31, 2020 (audited)			
Class A Common Stock Subject to Possible Redemption	542,379,040	154,119,491	696,498,531
Class A Common Stock	1,529	(1,529)	-
Additional Paid-in Capital	92,138,533	(92,138,533)	-
Accumulated Deficit	(87,141,777)	(61,979,429)	(149,121,206)
Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)	5,000,010	(154,119,491)	(149,119,481)
Number of Class A common stock subject to redemption	53,712,502	15,287,498	69,000,000
Condensed Statement of Changes in Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) for the three months ended September 30, 2019 (unaudited)			
Sale of 69,000,000 Units, net of underwriting discount and offering expenses	634,495,827	(634,495,827)	-
Class A common stock subject to possible redemption	(613,023,539)	613,023,539	-
Remeasurement for Class A common stock to redemption amount	-	(57,586,563)	(57,586,563)
Statement of Changes in Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) for the period from April 11, 2019 (inception) to December 31, 2019 (audited)			
Sale of 69,000,000 Units, net of underwriting discount and offering expenses	634,495,827	(634,495,827)	-
Class A common stock subject to possible redemption	(614,838,229)	614,838,229	-
Remeasurement for Class A common stock to redemption amount	-	(60,431,476)	(60,431,476)
Condensed Statement of Changes in Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) for the three months ended March 31, 2020 (unaudited)			
Class A common stock subject to possible redemption	8,823,517	(8,823,517)	-
Remeasurement for Class A common stock to redemption amount	-	(1,760,304)	(1,760,304)

Condensed Statement of Changes in Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) for the three months ended June 30, 2020 (unaudited)			
Class A common stock subject to possible redemption	44,762,349	(44,762,349)	-
Remeasurement for Class A common stock to redemption amount		(52,260)	(52,260)
Condensed Statement of Changes in Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) for the three months ended September 30, 2020 (unaudited)			
Class A common stock subject to possible redemption	(28,245,051)	28,245,051	-
Remeasurement for Class A common stock to redemption amount		150,923	150,923
Statement of Changes in Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) for the year ended December 31, 2020 (audited)			
Class A common stock subject to possible redemption	72,459,189	(72,459,189)	
Remeasurement for Class A common stock to redemption amount		1,571,228	1,571,228
Condensed Statement of Cash Flows for the period from April 11, 2019 (inception) to September 30, 2019 (unaudited)			
Initial classification of Class A common stock subject to redemption	628,390,190	63,715,475	692,105,665
Change in value of Class A common stock subject to possible redemption	(15,366,651)	17,472,316	2,105,665
Statement of Cash Flows for the period from April 11, 2019 (inception) to December 31, 2019 (audited)			
Initial classification of Class A common stock subject to redemption	628,390,190	63,415,475	692,105,665
Change in value of Class A common stock subject to possible redemption	(13,551,961)	16,373,959	2,821,638
Condensed Statement of Cash Flows for the three months ended March 31, 2020 (unaudited)			
Change in value of Class A common stock subject to possible redemption	(8,823,517)	10,583,821	1,760,304
Condensed Statement of Cash Flows for the six months ended June 30, 2020 (unaudited)			
Change in value of Class A common stock subject to possible redemption	(53,585,866)	55,397,930	1,812,564
Condensed Statement of Cash Flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 (unaudited)			
Change in value of Class A common stock subject to possible redemption	(25,340,815)	27,002,456	1,661,641
Statement of Cash Flows for the year ended December 31, 2020 (audited)			
Change in value of Class A common stock subject to possible redemption	(72,459,189)	74,030,417	1,571,228

F-13

**CHURCHILL CAPITAL CORP II
(NOW KNOWN AS SKILLSOFT CORP.)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2020**

In connection with the change in presentation for the Class A common stock subject to possible redemption, the Company also restated its income (loss) per common share calculated to allocate net income (loss) evenly to Class A and Class B common stock. This presentation contemplates a Business Combination as the most likely outcome, in which case, both classes of common stock share pro rata in the income (loss) of the Company. There is no impact to the reported amounts for total assets, total liabilities, cash flows, or net income (loss). The impact of this restatement on the Company's financial statements is reflected in the following table:

	As Previously Reported in Form 10K Amendment 1	Adjustments	As Restated
Condensed Statement of Operations for the three months ended September 30, 2019 (unaudited)			
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class A common stock	62,839,019	5,410,981	68,250,000
Basic and diluted net income per share, Class A common stock	0.04	(0.23)	(0.19)
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class B common stock	23,319,557	(6,069,557)	17,250,000
Basic and diluted net loss per share, Class B common stock	(0.81)	0.62	(0.19)
Condensed Statement of Operations for the period from April 11, 2019 (inception) to September 30, 2019 (unaudited)			
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class A common stock	62,839,019	(26,333,205)	36,505,814
Basic and diluted net income per share, Class A common stock	0.04	(0.35)	(0.31)
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class B common stock	19,449,996	(2,199,996)	17,250,000
Basic and diluted net loss per share, Class B common stock	(0.98)	0.67	(0.31)
Statement of Operations for the period from April 11, 2019 (inception) to December 31, 2019 (audited)			
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class A common stock	61,961,631	(14,132,086)	47,829,545
Basic and diluted net income per share, Class A common stock	0.08	(0.31)	(0.23)
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class B common stock	21,438,529	(4,188,529)	17,250,000
Basic and diluted net loss per share, Class B common stock	(0.91)	0.68	(0.23)
Condensed Statement of Operations for the three months ended March 31, 2020 (unaudited)			

Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class A common stock	61,025,925	7,974,075	69,000,000
Basic and diluted net income per share, Class A common stock	0.02	(0.12)	(0.10)
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class B common stock	25,224,075	(7,974,075)	17,250,000
Basic and diluted net loss per share, Class B common stock	(0.41)	0.31	(0.10)

Condensed Statement of Operations for the three months ended June 30, 2020 (unaudited)

Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class A common stock	59,998,219	9,001,781	69,000,000
Basic and diluted net income per share, Class A common stock	—	(0.52)	(0.52)
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class B common stock	26,251,781	(9,001,781)	17,250,000
Basic and diluted net loss per share, Class B common stock	(1.71)	1.19	(0.52)

Condensed Statement of Operations for the six months ended June 30, 2020 (unaudited)

Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class A common stock	60,512,072	8,487,928	69,000,000
Basic and diluted net income per share, Class A common stock	0.03	(0.65)	(0.62)
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class B common stock	25,737,928	(8,487,928)	17,250,000
Basic and diluted net loss per share, Class B common stock	(2.14)	1.52	(0.62)

Condensed Statement of Operations for the three months ended September 30, 2020 (unaudited)

Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class A common stock	55,562,376	13,437,624	69,000,000
Basic and diluted net income per share, Class A common stock	—	0.33	0.33
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class B common stock	30,687,624	(13,437,624)	17,250,000
Basic and diluted net loss per share, Class B common stock	0.92	(0.59)	0.33

Condensed Statement of Operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 (unaudited)

Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class A common stock	58,850,130	10,149,870	69,000,000
Basic and diluted net income per share, Class A common stock	0.03	(0.32)	(0.29)
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class B common stock	27,399,870	(10,149,870)	17,250,000
Basic and diluted net loss per share, Class B common stock	(0.98)	0.69	(0.29)

Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2020 (audited)

Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class A common stock	58,723,869	10,276,131	69,000,000
Basic and diluted net income per share, Class A common stock	0.03	(0.87)	(0.84)
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class B common stock	27,526,131	(10,276,131)	17,250,000
Basic and diluted net loss per share, Class B common stock	(2.68)	1.84	(0.84)

F-14

**CHURCHILL CAPITAL CORP II
(NOW KNOWN AS SKILLSOFT CORP.)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2020**

NOTE 3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying financial statements are presented in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”) and pursuant to the rules and regulations of the SEC.

Emerging Growth Company

The Company is an “emerging growth company,” as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), as modified by the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the “JOBS Act”), and it may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the independent registered public accounting firm attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in its periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

F-15

**CHURCHILL CAPITAL CORP II
(NOW KNOWN AS SKILLSOFT CORP.)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2020**

Further, Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies (that is, those that have not had a Securities Act registration statement declared effective or do not have a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act) are required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards. The JOBS Act provides that a company can elect to opt out of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies but any such election to opt out is irrevocable. The Company has elected not to opt out of such extended transition period which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, the Company, as an emerging growth company, can adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard. This may make comparison

of the Company's financial statements with another public company which is neither an emerging growth company nor an emerging growth company which has opted out of using the extended transition period difficult or impossible because of the potential differences in accounting standards used.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires the Company's management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period.

Making estimates requires management to exercise significant judgment. It is at least reasonably possible that the estimate of the effect of a condition, situation or set of circumstances that existed at the date of the financial statements, which management considered in formulating its estimate, could change in the near term due to one or more future confirming events. Accordingly, the actual results could differ significantly from those estimates.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all short-term investments with an original maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents consist of mutual funds. The Company did not have any cash equivalents as of December 31, 2020 and 2019.

Marketable Securities Held in Trust Account

At December 31, 2020 and 2019, substantially all of the assets held in the Trust Account were held in U.S. Treasury Bills. Through December 31, 2020, the Company withdrew an aggregate of \$2,246,250 of interest earned on the Trust Account to pay its income taxes and for permitted withdrawals, of which \$856,250 was withdrawn during the year ended December 31, 2020.

F-16

**CHURCHILL CAPITAL CORP II
(NOW KNOWN AS SKILLSOFT CORP.)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2020**

Class A Common Stock Subject to Possible Redemption (Restated, see Note 2 – Amendment 2)

The Company accounts for its Class A common stock subject to possible redemption in accordance with the guidance in ASC Topic 480 "Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity." Shares of Class A common stock subject to mandatory redemption are classified as a liability instrument and are measured at redemption value. Conditionally redeemable common stock (including common stock that features redemption rights that are either within the control of the holder or subject to redemption upon the occurrence of uncertain events not solely within the Company's control) is classified as temporary equity. At all other times, common stock is classified within stockholders' equity. The Company's Class A common stock features certain redemption rights that are considered to be outside of the Company's control and subject to occurrence of uncertain future events. Accordingly, Class A common stock subject to possible redemption is presented as temporary equity, outside of the stockholders' (deficit) equity section of the Company's balance sheets.

The Company recognizes changes in redemption value immediately as they occur and adjusts the carrying value of redeemable common stock to equal the redemption value at the end of each reporting period. Increases or decreases in the carrying amount of redeemable common stock are affected by charges against additional paid-in capital (to the extent available) and accumulated deficit.

Derivative Liabilities

The Company accounts for debt and equity issuances as either equity-classified or liability-classified instruments based on an assessment of the instruments specific terms and applicable authoritative guidance in Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 480, Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity ("ASC 480") and ASC 815, Derivatives and Hedging ("ASC 815"). The assessment considers whether the instruments are freestanding financial instruments pursuant to ASC 480, meet the definition of a liability pursuant to ASC 480, and whether the instruments meet all of the requirements for equity classification under ASC 815, including whether the instruments are indexed to the Company's own common shares and whether the holders could potentially require "net cash settlement" in a circumstance outside of the Company's control, among other conditions for equity classification. This assessment, which requires the use of professional judgment, is conducted at the time of issuance of the instruments and as of each subsequent quarterly period end date while the instruments are outstanding.

For issued or modified instruments that meet all of the criteria for equity classification, the instruments are required to be recorded as a component of additional paid-in capital at the time of issuance. For issued or modified instruments that do not meet all the criteria for equity classification, the instruments are required to be recorded at their initial fair value on the date of issuance, and each balance sheet date thereafter. Changes in the estimated fair value of the instruments are recognized as a non-cash gain or loss on the statements of operations.

Prosus Subscription Agreement

The Company accounts for the Prosus Subscription Agreement in accordance with ASC 815, Derivatives and Hedging Activities. The Prosus Subscription Agreement includes the issuance of Warrants whose terms are substantially identical to the private warrants offered during the issuer's initial public offering. A provision in the warrant agreement related to certain tender of exchange offers precludes the warrants from being accounted for as components of equity, thus the warrants are classified as liabilities under ASC 815 which results in the Prosus Subscription Agreement being classified as a liability. The Prosus Subscription Agreement meets the criteria of a derivative under ASC 815-10 which requires any contract or agreement that does not qualify for equity classification to be initially reported as a liability at fair value with subsequent changes in fair value to be reflected as a non-cash gain or loss on the Company's statements of operations.

F-17

Convertible Note

The Company accounts for its promissory notes that feature conversion options in accordance with ASC No. 815, Derivatives and Hedging Activities ("ASC No. 815"). ASC No. 815 requires companies to bifurcate conversion options from their host instruments and account for them as freestanding derivative financial instruments according to certain criteria. The criteria includes circumstances in which (a) the economic characteristics and risks of the embedded derivative instrument are not clearly and closely related to the economic characteristics and risks of the host contract, (b) a promissory note that embodies both the embedded derivative instrument and the host contract

is not re-measured at fair value under otherwise applicable GAAP with changes in fair value reported in earnings as they occur and (c) a separate instrument with the same terms as the embedded derivative instrument would be considered a derivative instrument.

The Company reviews the terms of convertible debt issued to determine whether there are embedded derivative instruments, including embedded conversion options, which are required to be bifurcated and accounted for separately as derivative financial instruments. In circumstances where the host instrument contains more than one embedded derivative instrument, including the conversion option, that is required to be bifurcated, the bifurcated derivative instruments are accounted for as a single, compound derivative instrument.

Bifurcated embedded derivatives are initially recorded at fair value and are then revalued at each reporting date with changes in the fair value reported as non-operating income or expense. When the equity or convertible debt instruments contain embedded derivative instruments that are to be bifurcated and accounted for as liabilities, the total proceeds received are first allocated to the fair value of all the bifurcated derivative instruments. The remaining proceeds, if any, are then allocated to the host instruments themselves, usually resulting in those instruments being recorded at a discount from their face value. The discount from the face value of the convertible debt, together with the stated interest on the instrument, is amortized over the life of the instrument through periodic charges to interest expense.

Income Taxes

The Company follows the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes under ASC 740, "Income Taxes." Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statements carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that included the enactment date. Valuation allowances are established, when necessary, to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized.

ASC 740 prescribes a recognition threshold and a measurement attribute for the financial statements recognition and measurement of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. For those benefits to be recognized, a tax position must be more likely than not to be sustained upon examination by taxing authorities. The Company recognizes accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits as income tax expense. There were no unrecognized tax benefits and no amounts accrued for interest and penalties as of December 31, 2020 and 2019. The Company is currently not aware of any issues under review that could result in significant payments, accruals or material deviation from its position. The Company is subject to income tax examinations by major taxing authorities since inception.

On March 27, 2020, President Trump signed the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security "CARES" Act into law. The CARES Act includes several significant business tax provisions that, among other things, would eliminate the taxable income limit for certain net operating losses ("NOL") and allow businesses to carry back NOLs arising in 2018, 2019 and 2020 to the five prior years, suspend the excess business loss rules, accelerate refunds of previously generated corporate alternative minimum tax credits, generally loosen the business interest limitation under IRC section 163(j) from 30 percent to 50 percent among other technical corrections included in the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act tax provisions. The Company does not believe that the CARES Act will have a significant impact on Company's financial position or statement of operations.

F-18

**CHURCHILL CAPITAL CORP II
(NOW KNOWN AS SKILLSOFT CORP.)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2020**

Net Income (Loss) per Common Share

(Restated, see Note 2 - Amendment 1)

Net income (loss) per common share is computed by dividing net income by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period. The Company has not considered the effect of the warrants sold in the Public Offering and Private Placement to purchase an aggregate of 38,800,000 shares of common stock in the calculation of diluted loss per share, since the exercise of the warrants into shares of common stock is contingent upon the occurrence of future events and the inclusion of such warrants would be anti-dilutive.

The Company's statement of operations includes a presentation of income (loss) per share for Class A common stock subject to possible redemption in a manner similar to the two-class method of income (loss) per common stock. Net income (loss) per common share, basic and diluted, for Class A common stock subject to possible redemption is calculated by dividing the proportionate share of income or loss on marketable securities held by the Trust Account by the weighted average number of Class A common stock subject to possible redemption outstanding since original issuance.

Net income (loss) per share, basic and diluted, for non-redeemable common stock is calculated by dividing the net loss, adjusted for income or loss on marketable securities attributable to Class A common stock subject to possible redemption, by the weighted average number of non-redeemable common stock outstanding for the period.

Non-redeemable common stock includes Founder Shares and non-redeemable shares of common stock as these shares do not have any redemption features. Non-redeemable common stock participates in the income or loss on marketable securities based on the non-redeemable shares' proportionate interest.

The following table reflects the calculation of basic and diluted net income (loss) per common stock (in dollars, except per share amounts):

	Year Ended December 31, 2020	For the Period from April 11, 2019 (Inception) Through December 31, 2019
<i>Class A Common Stock Subject to Possible Redemption</i>		
Numerator: Earnings allocable to Class A common stock subject to possible redemption		
Interest income	\$ 1,959,040	\$ 6,410,370
Unrealized gain on investments held in Trust Account	993	44,401
Less: Company's portion available to be withdrawn to pay taxes	(534,953)	(1,344,722)
Less: Company's portion available to be withdrawn for working capital purposes	(194,600)	(241,375)
Net income allocable to Class A common stock subject to possible redemption	<u>\$ 1,230,480</u>	<u>\$ 4,868,674</u>

Denominator: Weighted average Class A common stock subject to possible redemption

Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Class A common stock subject to possible redemption	<u>58,723,869</u>	<u>61,961,631</u>
Basic and diluted net income per share, Class A common stock subject to possible redemption	<u>\$ 0.02</u>	<u>\$ 0.08</u>
<i>Non-Redeemable Common Stock</i>		
Numerator: Net loss minus net earnings		
Net loss	\$ (72,459,185)	\$ (14,682,592)
Less: Income attributable to Class A common stock subject to possible redemption	(1,230,480)	(4,868,674)
Non-redeemable net loss	<u>\$ (73,689,665)</u>	<u>\$ (19,551,226)</u>
Denominator: Weighted Average Non-redeemable common stock		
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, Non-redeemable Common stock	<u>27,526,131</u>	<u>21,438,529</u>
Basic and diluted net loss per common share, Non-redeemable common stock	<u>\$ (2.68)</u>	<u>\$ (0.91)</u>

(Restated, see Note 2 - Amendment 2)

The Company complies with accounting and disclosure requirements of FASB ASC 260, "Earnings Per Share". Net loss per common stock is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of common stock outstanding for the period. The Company has two classes of common stock, Class A common stock and Class B common stock. Income and losses are shared pro rata between the two classes of shares. This presentation contemplates a Business Combination as the most likely outcome, in which case, both classes of shares share pro rata in the income/loss of the Company. Accretion associated with the redeemable shares of Class A common stock is excluded from earnings per share as the redemption value approximates fair value.

F-19

**CHURCHILL CAPITAL CORP II
(NOW KNOWN AS SKILLSOFT CORP.)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2020**

The calculation of diluted income (loss) per share does not consider the effect of the warrants issued in connection with the (i) Initial Public Offering, and (ii) the private placement since the exercise of the warrants is contingent upon the occurrence of future events and the inclusion of such warrants would be anti-dilutive.

The following table reflects the calculation of basic and diluted net loss per share (in dollars, except per share amounts):

	<u>For the Year Ended December 31, 2020</u>		<u>For the Period from April 11, 2019 (Inception) Through December 31, 2019</u>	
	<u>Class A</u>	<u>Class B</u>	<u>Class A</u>	<u>Class B</u>
<i>Basic and diluted net loss per common stock</i>				
Numerator:				
Allocation of net loss, as adjusted	\$ (57,967,348)	\$ (14,491,837)	\$ (10,790,821)	\$ (3,891,771)
Denominator:				
Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding	69,000,000	17,250,000	47,829,545	17,250,000
Basic and diluted net loss per common stock	\$ (0.84)	\$ (0.84)	\$ (0.23)	\$ (0.23)

Concentration of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist of a cash account in a financial institution, which, at times, may exceed the Federal Depository Insurance Coverage limit of \$250,000. The Company has not experienced losses on this account.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The fair value of the Company's assets and liabilities, which qualify as financial instruments under ASC 820, "Fair Value Measurement," approximates the carrying amounts represented in the accompanying balance sheets, primarily due to their short-term nature, except for the Company's Derivative Instruments (see Note 6 and 11).

Recent Accounting Standards

Management does not believe that any recently issued, but not yet effective, accounting standards, if currently adopted, would have a material effect on the Company's financial statements.

F-20

**CHURCHILL CAPITAL CORP II
(NOW KNOWN AS SKILLSOFT CORP.)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2020**

NOTE 4. PUBLIC OFFERING

Pursuant to the Initial Public Offering, the Company sold 69,000,000 Units at a purchase price of \$10.00 per Unit, which includes the full exercise by the underwriter of its option to purchase an additional 9,000,000 Units at \$10.00 per Unit. Each Unit consists of one share of Class A common stock and one-third of one redeemable warrant ("Public Warrant"). Each whole Public Warrant entitles the holder to purchase one share of Class A common stock at a price of \$11.50 per share, subject to adjustment (see Note 9).

NOTE 5. PRIVATE PLACEMENT

Simultaneously with the closing of the Initial Public Offering, the Sponsor purchased an aggregate of 15,800,000 Private Placement Warrants at a price of \$1.00 per Private Placement Warrant, for an aggregate purchase price of \$15,800,000. Each Private Placement Warrant is exercisable to purchase one share of Class A common stock at a price of \$11.50 per share. The proceeds from the sale of the Private Placement Warrants were added to the proceeds from the Initial Public Offering held in the Trust Account. If the Company does not complete a Business Combination within the Combination Window, the proceeds from the sale of the Private Placement Warrants will be used to fund the redemption of the Public Shares (subject to the requirements of applicable law) and the Private Placement Warrants will expire worthless. There will be no redemption rights or liquidating distributions from the Trust Account with respect to the Private Placement Warrants.

NOTE 6. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Founder Shares

In May 2019, the Sponsor purchased 8,625,000 shares (the “Founder Shares”) of the Company’s Class B common stock for an aggregate price of \$25,000. On June 7, 2019, the Company effected a stock dividend at one-third of one share of Class B common stock for each outstanding share of Class B common stock, resulting in an aggregate of 11,500,000 Founder Shares outstanding. On June 26, 2019, the Company effected a further stock dividend of one-half of a share of Class B common stock for each outstanding share of Class B common stock, resulting in the Sponsor holding an aggregate of 17,250,000 Founder Shares. All share and per-share amounts have been retroactively restated to reflect the stock dividend. The Founder Shares will automatically convert into shares of Class A common stock upon consummation of a Business Combination on a one-for-one basis, subject to certain adjustments, as described in Note 8.

The Founder Shares included an aggregate of up to 2,250,000 shares subject to forfeiture to the extent that the underwriters’ over-allotment option was not exercised in full or in part, so that the Sponsor would own, on an as-converted basis, 20% of the Company’s issued and outstanding shares after the Initial Public Offering. As a result of the underwriters’ election to fully exercise their over-allotment option, 2,250,000 Founder Shares are no longer subject to forfeiture.

The Sponsor has agreed, subject to limited exceptions, not to transfer, assign or sell any of its Founder Shares until the earlier to occur of: (A) one year after the completion of a Business Combination or (B) the date on which the Company completes a liquidation, merger, stock exchange, reorganization or similar transaction after a Business Combination that results in all of the Company’s stockholders having the right to exchange their shares of common stock for cash, securities or other property. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the closing price of the Class A common stock equals or exceeds \$12.00 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations, recapitalizations and the like) for any 20 trading days within any 30-trading day period commencing at least 150 days after a Business Combination, the Founder Shares will be released from the lock-up.

F-21

**CHURCHILL CAPITAL CORP II
(NOW KNOWN AS SKILLSOFT CORP.)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2020**

Promissory Note — Related Party

On April 29, 2019, the Sponsor agreed to loan the Company an aggregate of up to \$300,000 to cover expenses related to the Initial Public Offering pursuant to a promissory note (the “Promissory Note”). The Promissory Note was non-interest bearing and payable on the earlier of December 31, 2019 or the completion of the Initial Public Offering. The Promissory Note was drawn in the amount of \$200,000 and was repaid in full upon the consummation of the Initial Public Offering on July 1, 2019.

Related Party Loans

In order to finance transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination, the Sponsor, an affiliate of the Sponsor, or the Company’s officers and directors may, but are not obligated to, loan the Company funds as may be required (“Working Capital Loans”). If the Company completes a Business Combination, the Company would repay the Working Capital Loans out of the proceeds of the Trust Account released to the Company. In the event that a Business Combination does not close, the Company may use a portion of proceeds held outside the Trust Account to repay the Working Capital Loans, but no proceeds held in the Trust Account would be used to repay the Working Capital Loans. Except for the foregoing, the terms of such Working Capital Loans, if any, have not been determined and no written agreements exist with respect to such loans. The Working Capital Loans would either be repaid upon consummation of a Business Combination, without interest, or, at the lender’s discretion, up to \$1,500,000 of such Working Capital Loans may be convertible into warrants at a price of \$1.00 per warrant. The warrants would be identical to the Private Placement Warrants.

On November 2, 2020, the Company entered into a convertible promissory note with the Sponsor pursuant to which the Sponsor agreed to loan the Company up to an aggregate principal amount of \$1,500,000 (the “Convertible Promissory Note”). The Convertible Promissory Note is non-interest bearing and payable on the earlier of the date on which the Company consummates a Business Combination or the date that the winding up of the Company is effective. If the Company does not consummate a Business Combination, the Company may use a portion of any funds held outside the Trust Account to repay the Promissory Note; however, no proceeds from the Trust Account may be used for such repayment. Up to \$1,500,000 of the Convertible Promissory Note may be converted into warrants at a price of \$1.00 per warrant at the option of the Sponsor. The warrants would be identical to the Private Placement Warrants. As of December 31, 2020, the outstanding balance under the Convertible Promissory Note amounted to an aggregate of \$1,500,000.

The Company assessed the provisions of the Convertible Promissory Note under ASC 815-15. The derivative component of the obligation is initially valued and classified as a derivative liability with an offset to loss on conversion option liability. The conversion option was valued using a Monte Carlo simulation, which is considered to be a Level 3 fair value measurement (see Note 11). The Monte Carlo simulation’s primary unobservable input utilized in determining the fair value of the conversion option is the probability of consummation of the Business Combination. The probability assigned to the consummation of the Business Combination as of November 2, 2020 and December 31, 2020 was 85% which was estimated based on the observed success rates of business combinations for special purpose acquisition companies.

The following table presents the change in the fair value of conversion option:

Fair value as of January 1, 2020	\$	—
Initial measurement on November 2, 2020		1,493,877
Change in valuation inputs and other assumptions		110,482
Fair value as of December 31, 2020	\$	<u>1,604,359</u>

Administrative Support Agreement

The Company entered into an agreement whereby, commencing on June 26, 2019 through the earlier of the Company’s consummation of a Business Combination and its liquidation, the Company will pay an affiliate of the Sponsor a total of \$20,000 per month for office space, administrative and support services. For the year ended December 31, 2020 and for the period from April 11, 2019 through December 31, 2019, the Company incurred and paid \$240,000 and \$123,333 of such fees, respectively.

Advisory Fee

The Company may engage M. Klein and Company, LLC, an affiliate of the Sponsor, or another affiliate of the Sponsor, as its lead financial advisor in connection with a Business Combination and may pay such affiliate a customary financial advisory fee in an amount that constitutes a market standard financial advisory fee for comparable transactions.

NOTE 7. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Registration Rights

Pursuant to a registration rights agreement entered into on June 26, 2019, the holders of the Founder Shares, Private Placement Warrants and warrants that may be issued upon conversion of Working Capital Loans (and any shares of Class A common stock issuable upon the exercise of the Private Placement Warrants or warrants that may be issued upon conversion of Working Capital Loans and upon conversion of the Founder Shares) will be entitled to registration rights requiring the Company to register such securities for resale (in the case of the Founder Shares, only after conversion to Class A common stock). The holders of these securities will be entitled to make up to three demands, excluding short form demands, that the Company register such securities. In addition, the holders have certain “piggy-back” registration rights with respect to registration statements filed subsequent to the completion of a Business Combination and rights to require the Company to register for resale such securities pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act. The Company will bear the expenses incurred in connection with the filing of any such registration statements.

F-22

**CHURCHILL CAPITAL CORP II
(NOW KNOWN AS SKILLSOFT CORP.)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2020**

Underwriting Agreement

The underwriters are entitled to a deferred fee of \$21,371,000 in the aggregate. The deferred fee will be waived by the underwriters in the event that the Company does not complete a Business Combination, subject to the terms of the underwriting agreement. On July 1, 2019, the underwriters agreed to waive the upfront and deferred underwriting discount on 7,940,000 units, resulting in a reduction of the upfront and deferred underwriting discount of \$1,588,000 and \$2,779,000, respectively.

Skillsoft Merger Agreement

On October 12, 2020, the Company entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the “Skillsoft Merger Agreement”) by and between the Company and Skillsoft.

Pursuant to the terms of the Skillsoft Merger Agreement, a business combination between the Company and Skillsoft will be effected through the merger of Skillsoft with and into the Company, with the Company surviving as the surviving company (the “Skillsoft Merger”). At the effective time of the Skillsoft Merger (the “Effective Time”), (a) each Class A share of Skillsoft, with nominal value of \$0.01 per share (“Skillsoft Class A Shares”), outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time, will be automatically canceled and the Company will issue as consideration therefor (i) such number of shares of the Company’s Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “Churchill Class A Common Stock”) equal to the Class A First Lien Exchange Ratio (as defined in the Skillsoft Merger Agreement), and (ii) the Company’s Class C common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “Churchill Class C Common Stock”), equal to the Class C Exchange Ratio (as defined in the Skillsoft Merger Agreement), and (b) each Class B share of Skillsoft, with nominal value of \$0.01 per share (“Skillsoft Class B Shares”), will be automatically canceled and the Company will issue as consideration therefor such number of shares of the Company’s Class A common stock equal to the Per Class B Share Merger Consideration (as defined in the Skillsoft Merger Agreement). Pursuant to the terms of the Skillsoft Merger Agreement, the Company is required to use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Company Class A Common Stock to be issued in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Skillsoft Merger Agreement (the “Skillsoft Transactions”) to be listed on the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”) prior to the closing of the Skillsoft Merger (the “Skillsoft Closing”). Immediately following the Effective Time, the Company will redeem all of the shares of Class C Common Stock issued to the holders of Skillsoft Class A Shares for an aggregate redemption price of (i) \$505,000,000 in cash and (ii) indebtedness under the Existing Second Out Credit Agreement (as defined in the Skillsoft Merger Agreement), as amended by the Existing Second Out Credit Agreement Amendment (as defined in the Skillsoft Merger Agreement), in the aggregate principal amount equal to the sum of \$20,000,000 to be issued by the Surviving Corporation (as defined in the Skillsoft Merger Agreement) or one of its subsidiaries, in each case, pro rata among the holders of Churchill Class C Common Stock issued in connection with the Skillsoft Merger.

The consummation of the proposed Skillsoft Transactions is subject to the receipt of the requisite approval of (i) the stockholders of Churchill (the “Churchill Stockholder Approval”) and (ii) the shareholders of Skillsoft (the “Skillsoft Shareholder Approval”) and the fulfillment of certain other conditions. In October 2020, the Company was advanced \$2,000,000 for expenses incurred with the Skillsoft Merger. If the planned business combination is not completed, the Company would be required to refund any unused amount. For the year ended December 31, 2020 the Company had utilized the advance in connection with the Skillsoft Merger. As of the date of these financial statements, the advance is no longer refundable.

Global Knowledge Merger Agreement

Concurrently with its entry into the Skillsoft Merger Agreement, the Company also entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the “Global Knowledge Merger Agreement”) by and among the Company, Magnet Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company (“Merger Sub”), and Albert DE Holdings Inc., a Delaware corporation owned by investment funds affiliated with Rhône Capital L.L.C.

Pursuant to the Global Knowledge Merger Agreement, Merger Sub will merge with and into Global Knowledge, with Global Knowledge surviving the transaction as a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company (the “Global Knowledge Merger”). At the effective time (the “Global Knowledge Effective Time”) of the Global Knowledge Merger, as consideration for the Global Knowledge Merger, 100% of the issued and outstanding equity interests of Global Knowledge will be converted, in the aggregate, into the right to receive warrants, each of which shall entitle the holders thereof to purchase one share of the Company’s Class A Stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share. The aggregate number of warrants to be received by the equity holders of Global Knowledge as consideration in the Global Knowledge Merger will be 5,000,000. The warrants to be issued to the equity holders of Global Knowledge will be non-redeemable and otherwise substantially similar to the private placement warrants issued to the Churchill Sponsor in connection with Churchill’s initial public offering.

The consummation of the proposed Global Knowledge Merger (the “Global Knowledge Closing”) is subject to the consummation of the Skillsoft Merger, among other conditions contained in the Global Knowledge Merger Agreement.

Restructuring Support Agreement

On October 12, 2020, Global Knowledge entered into a Restructuring Support Agreement (the “Global Knowledge RSA”) with (i) 100% of its lenders under that certain Amended and Restated First Lien Credit and Guaranty Agreement, dated as of January 30, 2015, as amended from time to time, by and among, inter alios, GK Holdings, as borrower, the guarantors from time to time party thereto, the lenders from time to time party thereto and Credit Suisse, acting in its capacity as administrative agent and collateral agent (the “First Lien Credit Agreement,” and the lenders thereto, the “First Lien Lenders”); and (ii) 100% of its lenders under that certain Amended and Restated

Second Lien Credit and Guaranty Agreement, dated as of January 30, 2015, as amended from time to time, by and among, inter alios, GK Holdings, as borrower, the guarantors from time to time party thereto, the lenders from time to time party thereto and Wilmington Trust, acting in its capacity as administrative agent and collateral agent (the “Second Lien Credit Agreement,” and there lenders thereto, the “Second Lien Lenders,” together with the First Lien Lenders, the “Secured Lenders”). The Global Knowledge RSA contemplates an out-of-court restructuring (the “Restructuring”) that provides meaningful recoveries, funded by Churchill, to all Secured Lenders. Churchill is a third-party beneficiary of the Global Knowledge RSA with respect to enforcement of certain specific provisions and its explicit rights under the Global Knowledge RSA and not a direct party.

**CHURCHILL CAPITAL CORP II
(NOW KNOWN AS SKILLSOFT CORP.)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2020**

Subscription Agreements

Prosus Agreement

On November 10, 2020, MIH Edtech Investments B.V. (formerly known as MIH Ventures B.V.) (“MIH Edtech Investments”) exercised its option to subscribe for an additional 40,000,000 newly-issued shares of Churchill Class A Common Stock, subject to certain adjustments, at a purchase price of \$10.00 per share (the “Prosus Second Step Investment”), pursuant to the Subscription Agreement, dated October 12, 2020, by and among Churchill, the Sponsor and MIH Edtech Investments (the “Prosus Agreement”). On February 16, 2021, MIH Edtech Investments assigned all of its rights, title and interest in and to, and obligations under, the Prosus Agreement to MIH Learning B.V. (“Prosus”) and Prosus accepted such assignments. Together with its initial subscription for 10,000,000 newly-issued shares of Churchill Class A Common Stock, at a purchase price of \$10.00 per share (the “Prosus First Step Investment”), Prosus’s total investment in Churchill is expected to be 50,000,000 shares of Churchill Class A Common Stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$500.0 million (the “Prosus PIPE Investment”).

As part of the Prosus Agreement, Prosus and the Company agreed to a strategic support agreement, pursuant to which Prosus will provide certain business development and investor relations support services in the event it exercises its option to make the Prosus Second Step Investment and beneficially owns at least 20% of the outstanding Churchill Class A common stock following closing of the Prosus PIPE Investment on a fully-diluted and as-converted basis. If Prosus consummates the Prosus PIPE Investment, it will also nominate an individual to serve as the chairman of Churchill’s Board. Pursuant to the Prosus Agreement, in connection with the consummation of the Second Step Prosus Investment, Churchill will issue to Prosus warrants to purchase a number of shares of Churchill Class A common stock equal to one-third of the number of shares of Churchill Class A common stock purchased in the Prosus PIPE Investment (the “Prosus Warrants”). The Prosus Warrants will have terms substantively identical to those included in the units offered in Churchill’s IPO.

The Company assessed the provisions of the Prosus Agreement under ASC 815-15. The derivative component of the obligation is initially valued and classified as a derivative liability with an offset to loss on Prosus Agreement liability. The Prosus Agreement liability was valued using a Monte Carlo simulation, which is considered to be a Level 3 fair value measurement (see Note 11). The Monte Carlo simulation’s primary unobservable input utilized in determining the fair value of the Prosus Agreement liability is the probability of consummation of the Business Combination. The probability assigned to the consummation of the Business Combination as of October 12, 2020 and December 31, 2020 was 85% which was estimated based on the observed success rates of business combinations for special purpose acquisition companies.

The following table presents the change in the fair value of the Prosus Agreement liability:

Fair value as of January 1, 2020	\$ —
Initial measurement on October 12, 2020	45,045,478
Change in valuation inputs and other assumptions	5,432,712
Fair value as of December 31, 2020	<u>\$ 50,481,190</u>

SuRo Subscription Agreement

On October 14, 2020, in connection with the execution of the Skillsoft Merger Agreement, Churchill entered into a subscription agreement with SuRo Capital Corp. (“SuRo”) pursuant to which SuRo subscribed for 1,000,000 newly-issued shares of Churchill Class A common stock, at a purchase price of \$10.00 per share, to be issued at the closing of the Merger (the “SuRo Subscription Agreement”). The obligations to consummate the transactions contemplated by the SuRo Subscription Agreement are conditioned upon, among other things, customary closing conditions and the consummation of the Skillsoft Merger. The agreement is based on a stated purchase price for a fixed number of shares, therefore the agreement is equity classified.

Lodbrok Subscription Agreement

On October 13, 2020, in connection with the execution of the Global Knowledge Merger Agreement, Churchill entered into a subscription agreement with Lodbrok Capital LLP (“Lodbrok”) pursuant to which Lodbrok subscribed for 2,000,000 newly-issued shares of Churchill Class A common stock, at a purchase price of \$10.00 per share, to be issued at the closing of the Global Knowledge Merger (the “Lodbrok Subscription Agreement”). The obligations to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Lodbrok Subscription Agreement are conditioned upon, among other things, customary closing conditions and the consummation of the Global Knowledge Merger. The agreement is based on a stated purchase price for a fixed number of shares, therefore the agreement is equity classified.

Rhône Subscription Agreement

On October 12, 2020, in connection with the execution of the Skillsoft Merger Agreement, Churchill entered into a subscription agreement with Albert UK Holdings 1 Limited, a company owned by investment funds affiliated with Rhône Capital L.L.C. (“Rhône”), pursuant to which Rhône has agreed to subscribe for 5,000,000 newly-issued shares of Churchill Class A Common Stock at a purchase price of \$10.00 per share at be issued at the closing of the Global Knowledge Merger (the “Rhône Subscription Agreement”). The obligations to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Rhône Subscription Agreement are conditioned upon, among other things, customary closing conditions and the consummation of the Global Knowledge Merger. The agreement does not meet the requirements for classification under ASC 480, ASC 815-40-15 or ASC 815-40-25 as the agreement is based on a stated purchase price for a fixed number of shares. As such the agreement is a fixed-for-fixed equity-linked contract that is indexed to the Company’s own equity, therefore the agreement is equity classified.

Service Provider Agreement

From time to time the Company has entered into and may enter into agreements with various services providers and advisors, including investment banks, to help us identify targets, negotiate terms of potential Business Combinations, consummate a Business Combination and/or provide other services. In connection with these agreements, the Company may be required to pay such service providers and advisors fees in connection with their services to the extent that certain conditions, including the closing of a potential Business Combination, are met. If a Business Combination does not occur, the Company would not expect to be required to pay these contingent fees. There can be no assurance that the Company will complete a Business Combination. The Company and Tyton Partners entered into an agreement, whereby Tyton Partners served as an advisor to the Company and will be entitled to receive a success fee of \$150,000 at the close of the Business Combination. For the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company

**CHURCHILL CAPITAL CORP II
(NOW KNOWN AS SKILLSOFT CORP.)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2020**

Legal Proceedings

In connection with the initial business combination, certain shareholders have filed lawsuits and other shareholders have threatened to file lawsuits alleging breaches of fiduciary duty and violations of the disclosure requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. The Company intends to defend the matters vigorously. These cases are in the early stages and the Company is unable to reasonably determine the outcome or estimate any potential losses, and, as such, has not recorded a loss contingency.

NOTE 8. STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT (Restated, see Note 2- Amendment 2)

Preferred Stock — The Company is authorized to issue 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock with a par value of \$0.0001 per share with such designations, voting and other rights and preferences as may be determined from time to time by the Company's board of directors. At December 31, 2020 and 2019, there were no shares of preferred stock issued or outstanding.

**CHURCHILL CAPITAL CORP II
(NOW KNOWN AS SKILLSOFT CORP.)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2020**

Common Stock

Class A Common Stock — The Company is authorized to issue 200,000,000 shares of Class A common stock with a par value of \$0.0001 per share. Holders of Class A common stock are entitled to one vote for each share. At December 31, 2020 and 2019, there were 69,000,000 shares of Class A common stock issued or outstanding, including Class A common stock subject to possible redemption which are presented as temporary equity.

Class B Common Stock — The Company is authorized to issue 20,000,000 shares of Class B common stock with a par value of \$0.0001 per share. Holders of Class B common stock are entitled to one vote for each share. At December 31, 2020 and 2019, there were 17,250,000 shares of Class B common stock issued and outstanding.

Holders of Class B common stock will have the right to elect all of the Company's directors prior to a Business Combination. Holders of Class A common stock and Class B common stock will vote together as a single class on all other matters submitted to a vote of stockholders except as required by law.

The shares of Class B common stock will automatically convert into shares of Class A common stock at the time of a Business Combination on a one-for-one basis, subject to adjustment. In the case that additional shares of Class A common stock, or equity-linked securities, are issued or deemed issued in excess of the amounts offered in the Initial Public Offering and related to the closing of a Business Combination, the ratio at which shares of Class B common stock shall convert into shares of Class A common stock will be adjusted (unless the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Class B common stock agree to waive such adjustment with respect to any such issuance or deemed issuance) so that the number of shares of Class A common stock issuable upon conversion of all shares of Class B common stock will equal, in the aggregate, on an as-converted basis, 20% of the sum of the total number of all shares of common stock outstanding upon the completion of the Initial Public Offering plus all shares of Class A common stock and equity-linked securities issued or deemed issued in connection with a Business Combination (net of the number of shares of Class A common stock redeemed in connection with a Business Combination), excluding any shares or equity-linked securities issued, or to be issued, to any seller in a Business Combination, any private placement-equivalent warrants issued, or to be issued, to any seller in a Business Combination.

NOTE 9. WARRANT LIABILITY

Warrants — Public Warrants may only be exercised for a whole number of shares. No fractional warrants will be issued upon separation of the Units and only whole warrants will trade. The Public Warrants will become exercisable on the later of (a) 30 days after the completion of a Business Combination or (b) 12 months from the closing of the Initial Public Offering. The Public Warrants will expire five years after the completion of a Business Combination or earlier upon redemption or liquidation.

The Company will not be obligated to deliver any shares of Class A common stock pursuant to the exercise of a warrant and will have no obligation to settle such warrant exercise unless a registration statement under the Securities Act covering the issuance of the shares of Class A common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants is then effective and a current prospectus relating to those shares of Class A common stock is available, subject to the Company satisfying its obligations with respect to registration. No warrant will be exercisable for cash or on a cashless basis, and the Company will not be obligated to issue any shares to holders seeking to exercise their warrants, unless the issuance of the shares upon such exercise is registered or qualified under the securities laws of the state of the exercising holder, or an exemption from registration is available.

The Company has agreed that as soon as practicable, but in no event later than 15 business days after the closing of a Business Combination, the Company will use its best efforts to file with the SEC, and within 60 business days following a Business Combination to have declared effective, a registration statement covering the issuance of the shares of Class A common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants and to maintain a current prospectus relating to those shares of Class A common stock until the warrants expire or are redeemed. Notwithstanding the above, if the Class A common stock is at the time of any exercise of a warrant not listed on a national securities exchange such that it satisfies the definition of a "covered security" under Section 18(b)(1) of the Securities Act, the Company may, at its option, require holders of Public Warrants who exercise their warrants to do so on a "cashless basis" in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act and, in the event the Company so elects, the Company will not be required to file or maintain in effect a registration statement, but will use its reasonable best efforts to qualify the shares under applicable blue sky laws to the extent an exemption is not available.

Once the warrants become exercisable, the Company may redeem the Public Warrants:

- in whole and not in part;
- at a price of \$0.01 per warrant;
- upon not less than 30 days' prior written notice of redemption;

- if, and only if, the reported last sale price of the Company’s common stock equals or exceeds \$18.00 per share for any 20 trading days within a 30-trading day period ending on the third business day prior to the notice of redemption to the warrant holders; and
- if, and only if, there is a current registration statement in effect with respect to the shares of common stock underlying the warrants.

**CHURCHILL CAPITAL CORP II
(NOW KNOWN AS SKILLSOFT CORP.)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2020**

If and when the warrants become redeemable by the Company, the Company may exercise its redemption right even if it is unable to register or qualify the underlying securities for sale under all applicable state securities laws.

If the Company calls the Public Warrants for redemption, management will have the option to require all holders that wish to exercise the Public Warrants to do so on a “cashless basis,” as described in the warrant agreement. The exercise price and number of shares of Class A common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants may be adjusted in certain circumstances including in the event of a stock dividend, or recapitalization, reorganization, merger or consolidation. However, the warrants will not be adjusted for issuance of Class A common stock at a price below its exercise price. Additionally, in no event will the Company be required to net cash settle the warrants. If the Company is unable to complete a Business Combination within the Combination Window and the Company liquidates the funds held in the Trust Account, holders of warrants will not receive any of such funds with respect to their warrants, nor will they receive any distribution from the Company’s assets held outside of the Trust Account with the respect to such warrants. Accordingly, the warrants may expire worthless.

The Private Placement Warrants are identical to the Public Warrants underlying the Units sold in the Initial Public Offering, except that the Private Placement Warrants and the Class A common stock issuable upon the exercise of the Private Placement Warrants will not be transferable, assignable or salable until 30 days after the completion of a Business Combination, subject to certain limited exceptions. Additionally, the Private Placement Warrants will be exercisable on a cashless basis and be non-redeemable so long as they are held by the initial purchasers or their permitted transferees. If the Private Placement Warrants are held by someone other than the initial purchasers or their permitted transferees, the Private Placement Warrants will be redeemable by the Company and exercisable by such holders on the same basis as the Public Warrants.

NOTE 10. INCOME TAX

The following is a summary of the Company’s net deferred tax asset (liability)::

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
Deferred tax asset (liability)		
Startup and organizational expenses	\$ 148,348	\$ —
Unrealized gain on marketable securities	(976)	(9,657)
Total deferred tax asset (liability)	147,372	(9,657)
Valuation Allowance	(148,348)	—
Deferred tax asset (liability), net of allowance	<u>\$ (976)</u>	<u>\$ (9,657)</u>

The income tax provision consists of the following:

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
Federal		
Current expense	\$ 495,442	\$ 1,237,860
Deferred (benefit) expense	(157,029)	9,657
State and Local		
Current	—	—
Deferred	—	—
Change in valuation allowance	148,348	—
Income tax provision	<u>\$ 486,761</u>	<u>\$ 1,247,517</u>

**CHURCHILL CAPITAL CORP II
(NOW KNOWN AS SKILLSOFT CORP.)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2020**

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company did not have any of U.S. federal and state net operating loss carryovers available to offset future taxable income.

In assessing the realization of the deferred tax assets, management considers whether it is more likely than not that some portion of all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which temporary differences representing net future deductible amounts become deductible. Management considers the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities, projected future taxable income and tax planning strategies in making this assessment. After consideration of all of the information available, management believes that significant uncertainty exists with respect to future realization of the deferred tax assets and has therefore established a full valuation allowance. For the period from January 1, 2020 through December 31, 2020, the change in the valuation allowance was \$148,348.

A reconciliation of the federal income tax rate to the Company’s effective tax rate is as follows:

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
Statutory federal income tax rate	21.0%	21.0%
State taxes, net of federal tax benefit	0.0%	0.0%
Transaction costs attributable to Initial Public Offering	0.0%	(1.8)%
Loss on conversion option liability	(0.5)%	0.0%
Loss on warrant liability	(6.3)%	(28.5)%
Loss on Prosus agreement	(14.7)%	0.0%
Valuation allowance	(0.2)%	0.0%
Income tax provision	(0.7)%	(9.3)%

The Company files income tax returns in the U.S. federal jurisdiction and is subject to examination by the various taxing authorities. The Company's tax returns since inception remain open and subject to examination by the taxing authorities. The Company considers New York to be a significant state tax jurisdiction.

NOTE 11. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

The Company follows the guidance in ASC 820 for its financial assets and liabilities that are re-measured and reported at fair value at each reporting period, and non-financial assets and liabilities that are re-measured and reported at fair value at least annually.

The fair value of the Company's financial assets and liabilities reflects management's estimate of amounts that the Company would have received in connection with the sale of the assets or paid in connection with the transfer of the liabilities in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. In connection with measuring the fair value of its assets and liabilities, the Company seeks to maximize the use of observable inputs (market data obtained from independent sources) and to minimize the use of unobservable inputs (internal assumptions about how market participants would price assets and liabilities). The following fair value hierarchy is used to classify assets and liabilities based on the observable inputs and unobservable inputs used in order to value the assets and liabilities:

- Level 1: Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities. An active market for an asset or liability is a market in which transactions for the asset or liability occur with sufficient frequency and volume to provide pricing information on an ongoing basis.
- Level 2: Observable inputs other than Level 1 inputs. Examples of Level 2 inputs include quoted prices in active markets for similar assets or liabilities and quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in markets that are not active.
- Level 3: Unobservable inputs based on our assessment of the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability.

F-28

**CHURCHILL CAPITAL CORP II
(NOW KNOWN AS SKILLSOFT CORP.)
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2020**

The following table presents information about the Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis at December 31, 2020 and 2019, and indicates the fair value hierarchy of the valuation inputs the Company utilized to determine such fair value:

Description	Level	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
Assets:			
Cash and marketable securities held in Trust Account	1	\$ 696,957,196	\$ 695,295,418
Liabilities:			
Warrant Liabilities – Public Warrants	1	45,310,000	32,660,000
Warrant Liabilities – Private Placement Warrants	3	32,548,000	23,700,000
Prosus Agreement liability	3	50,481,190	—
Conversion option liability	3	1,604,359	—

The Derivative Instruments were accounted for as liabilities in accordance with ASC 815-40 and are measured at fair value at inception and on a recurring basis, with changes in fair value recorded in the statement of operations.

The Warrants were valued as of July 1, 2019 using a Monte Carlo simulation, which is considered to be a Level 3 fair value measurement. The Monte Carlo simulation's primary unobservable input utilized in determining the fair value of the Warrants is the probability of consummation of the Business Combination. The probability assigned to the consummation of the Business Combination was 80% which was estimated based on the observed success rates of business combinations for special purpose acquisition companies. The expected volatility as of the Initial Public Offering date was derived from observable public warrant pricing on comparable 'blank-check' companies without an identified target. The subsequent measurements of the Public Warrants after the detachment of the Public Warrants from the Units is classified as Level 1 due to the use of an observable market quote in an active market under the ticker CVII.WS.

As of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020, the estimated fair value of Warrant Liability – Private Placement Warrants were determined using a Black-Scholes valuation and based on the following significant inputs:

	As of December 31, 2019	As of December 31, 2020
Exercise price	\$ 11.50	\$ 11.50
Stock price	\$ 10.44	\$ 10.35
Volatility	20.00%	30.0%
Probability of completing a Business Combination	80.0%	85%
Term	5.33	5.11
Risk-free rate	1.74%	0.38%
Dividend yield	0.0%	0.0%

At inception, the Prosus Agreement Liability consisted of two components: a commitment for the First Step Investment and a call option for the Second Step Investment. Subsequent to Prosus exercising its call option, the Prosus Agreement Liability represented a commitment. The commitment and call option were valued using forward contract valuation methodology and a Black Scholes model, respectively. Both valuation methodologies were considered to be Level 3 fair value measurements. As of December 31, 2020 the Option had been exercised and the First Step Investment commitment was valued using a forward contract valuation methodology. As of inception and December 31, 2020, the estimated fair value of Prosus Agreement Liability was determined based on the following significant inputs:

	As of October 12, 2020	As of December 31, 2020
Exercise price	\$ *400.0M	\$ 500.0M
Underlying value	\$ 436.8M	\$ 550.3M
Volatility	40%	N/A
Term	0.08	0.33
Risk-free rate	0.10%	0.09%
Dividend yield	0.00%	0.00%

(*) M is defined as million.

The Conversion option liability was valued using a Black Scholes model, which was considered to be a Level 3 fair value measurement. At inception and December 31, 2020, the estimated fair value of Conversion option liability was determined based on the following significant inputs:

	As of November 2, 2020	As of December 31, 2020
Exercise price	\$ 1.00	\$ 1.00
Underlying warrant value	\$ 1.92*	\$ 2.06*
Volatility	125.0%	110.0%
Number of Class A Shares	*1.5M	1.5M
Term	0.28	0.11
Risk-free rate	0.09%	0.08%
Dividend yield	0.0%	0.0%

(*) M is defined as million.

*The underlying warrant value equals the calculated fair value of the private placement warrants as of each date presented and determined based on the following significant inputs:

	As of November 2, 2020	As of December 31, 2020
Exercise price	\$ 11.50	\$ 11.50
Stock price	\$ 9.97	\$ 10.35
Volatility	30.0%	30.0%
Probability of completing a Business Combination	85.0%	85.0%
Term	5.28	5.11
Risk-free rate	0.41%	0.38%
Dividend yield	0.0%	0.0%

The following table presents the changes in the fair value of warrant liabilities:

	Private Placement	Public	Warrant Liabilities
Fair value as of April 11, 2019 (inception)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Initial measurement on July 1, 2019	15,800,000	22,310,000	38,110,000
Change in valuation inputs or other assumptions	7,900,000	10,350,000	18,250,000
Fair value as of December 31, 2019	23,700,000	32,660,000	56,360,000
Change in valuation inputs and other assumptions	8,848,000	12,650,000	21,498,000
Fair value as of December 31, 2020	<u>\$ 32,548,000</u>	<u>\$ 45,310,000</u>	<u>\$ 77,858,000</u>

The following table presents the change in the fair value of the Prosus Agreement liability:

Fair value as of January 1, 2020	\$ —
Initial measurement on October 12, 2020	45,045,478
Change in valuation inputs and other assumptions	5,432,712
Fair value as of December 31, 2020	<u>\$ 50,481,190</u>

The following table presents the change in the fair value of conversion option:

Fair value as of January 1, 2020	\$ —
Initial measurement on November 2, 2020	1,493,877
Change in valuation inputs and other assumptions	110,482
Fair value as of December 31, 2020	<u>\$ 1,604,359</u>

NOTE 12. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The Company evaluated subsequent events and transactions that occurred after the balance sheet date up to the date that the financial statements were issued. Based upon this review, other than as described in Note 2, the Company did not identify any subsequent events that would have required adjustment or disclosure in the financial statements.

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Jeffrey R. Tarr, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K/A of Churchill Capital Corp II (now known as Skillsoft Corp.);
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: October 21, 2022

By: /s/ Jeffrey R. Tarr

Jeffrey R. Tarr
Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Gary W. Ferrera, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K/A of Churchill Capital Corp II (now known as Skillsoft Corp.);
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: October 21, 2022

By: /s/ Gary W. Ferrera

**Gary W. Ferrera
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer)**

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of Churchill Capital Corp II (now known as Skillsoft Corp.) (the "Company") on Form 10-K/A for the period ending December 31, 2020 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I certify, in the capacity and on the date indicated below, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: October 21, 2022

By: /s/ Jeffrey R. Tarr

Jeffrey R. Tarr
Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of Churchill Capital Corp II (now known as Skillsoft Corp.) (the "Company") on Form 10-K/A for the period ending December 31, 2020 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I certify, in the capacity and on the date indicated below, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: October 21, 2022

By: /s/ Gary W. Ferrera

Gary W. Ferrera
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer)
